# GLOSSARY

# 100-year flood

the standard used by the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) for floodplain management purposes and to determine the need for flood insurance; a structure located within a special flood hazard area shown on an NFIP map has a 26 percent chance of suffering flood damage during the term of a 30-year mortgage

# A Zone

areas inundated in a 100-year storm event that experience conditions of less severity than conditions experienced in *V Zones* 

# access, lateral

the right to walk or otherwise move along a *shoreline*, once someone has reached the *shore* 

# access, perpendicular

a legally permissible means of reaching the *shore* from dry land

# access point

a place where anyone may legally gain access to the *shore*; usually a park, the end of a public street, or a public path; a place where perpendicular access (see *access, perpendicular*) is provided

# accretion

the accumulation of a sedimentary deposit that increases the size of a land area; this increase may be either lateral or vertical

# armoring

the placement of fixed engineering structures, typically rock or concrete, on or along the *shoreline* to mitigate the effects of coastal *erosion* and protect infrastructure; such structures include *seawalls*, *revetments*, *bulkheads*, and *riprap* 

# avulsion

a sudden cutting off or separation of land by a flood or by an abrupt change in the course of a stream; as by a stream breaking through a meander or a sudden change in current whereby a stream deserts its old channel for a new one; OR rapid *erosion* of the *shore* by *waves* during a storm

# barrier island

a long, narrow coastal sandy island that is above high tide and parallel to the *shore*, and that commonly has *dunes*, vegetated zones, and swampy terraces extending landward from the *beach* 

# barrier island rollover

the landward migration or landward *transgression* of a *barrier island*, accomplished primarily over decadal or longer time scales through the process of storm *overwash*, periodic inlet formation, and wind-blown transport of sand

# barrier migration

the movement of an entire *barrier island* or *barrier spit* in response to sea-level rise, changes in sediment supply, *storm surges* or *waves*, or some combination of these factors

# barrier spit

a *barrier island* that is connected at one end to the mainland

# bathymetry

the measurement of ocean depths and the mapping of the topography of the seafloor

# beach

the unconsolidated material that covers a gently sloping zone extending landward from the low water line to the place where there is a definite change in material or physiographic form (such as a cliff), or to the line of permanent vegetation (usually the effective limit of the highest storm waves)

#### beach nourishment

the addition of sand, often dredged from offshore, to an eroding *shoreline* to enlarge or create a *beach* area, offering both temporary *shore protection* and recreational opportunities

#### berm

a commonly occurring, low, impermanent, nearly horizontal ledge or narrow terrace on the backshore of a *beach*, formed of material thrown up and deposited by storm waves

# bluff

a high bank or bold headland with a broad, precipitous, sometimes rounded cliff face overlooking a plain or body of water

### breakwater

an offshore structure (such as a wall or *jetty*) that, by breaking the force of the waves, protects a harbor, anchorage, *beach* or *shore* area

#### breach

(n.) a channel through a *barrier spit* or island typically formed by storm waves, tidal action, or river flow; breaches commonly occur during high *storm surge* cause by a hurricane or *extratropical storm*; (v.) to cut a deep opening in a landform

# bulkhead

a structure or partition to retain or prevent sliding of the land; a secondary purpose is to protect uplands against damage from wave action

#### coastal plain

any lowland area bordering a sea or ocean, extending inland to the nearest elevated land, and sloping very gently seaward

#### coastal zone

the area extending from the ocean inland across the region directly influenced by marine processes

#### coastline

the line that forms the boundary between the coast and the *shore* or the line that forms the boundary between the land and the water

#### continental shelf

the gently sloping underwater region at the edge of the continent that extends from the beach to where the steep continental slope begins, usually at depths greater than 300 feet

#### continental margin

the region of the sea floor between the *shoreline* and the deep abyssal ocean, see *margin, active* and *margin, passive* 

#### contour interval

the difference in elevations of adjacent contours on a topographic map

#### current

the horizontal movement patterns in bodies of water; in coastal areas, currents are influenced by a combination of tidal (flood and ebb) and nontidal (wind-driven, river flow) forces

### datum

a quantity, or a set of quantities, that serves as a basis for the calculation of other quantities; in surveying and mapping, a datum is a point, line or surface used as a reference in measuring locations or elevations

# delta

a low relief landform composed of *sediments* deposited at the mouth of a river that commonly forms a triangular or fanshaped plain of considerable area crossed by many channels from the main river; forms as the result of accumulation of *sediment* supplied by the river in such quantity that it is not removed by tidal or wave-driven currents

# **DEM** (digital elevation model)

the digital representation of the ground surface or terrain using a set of elevation data

# deposition

the laying, placing, or throwing down of any material; typically refers to *sediment* 

# depth of closure

a theoretical depth below which *sediment* exchange between the nearshore (beach and shoreface) and the continental shelf is deemed to be negligible

#### dike

a wall generally of earthen materials designed to prevent the permanent submergence of lands below sea level, tidal flooding of lands between sea level and spring high water, or storm-surge flooding of the coastal floodplain

#### discount rate

an assumed interest rate or rate of return used to calculate the present value of a future payment; in mathematical terms, the present value of receiving \$1 Y years hence is  $1/(1-r)^{Y}$ , where r is the discount rate

# downdrift

the location of one section or feature along the coast in relation to another; often used to refer to the direction of net longshore sediment transport between two or more locations (*i.e.*, downstream)

# dredge and fill

an engineering process by which channels are dredged through wetlands or uplands to allow small boat navigation, and dredge spoil is placed on the adjacent land area to raise the land high enough to allow development; sometimes referred to as "lagoon development" or "canal estates"; used extensively before the 1970s

#### dune

a low mound, ridge, bank, or hill of loose, wind-blown material such as sand; capable of movement from place to place but typically retaining a characteristic shape; may be either bare or covered with vegetation

#### ebb current

the *tidal current* associated with the decrease in height of the tide, generally moving seaward or down a tidal river or *estuary*, see also *flood current* 

#### ebb tide delta

a large sand shoal commonly deposited at the mouths of tidal inlets formed by ebbing tidal currents and modified in shape by waves, compare with *flood tide delta* 

#### erosion

the mechanical removal of sedimentary material by gravity, running water, moving ice, or wind; in the context of coastal settings erosion refers to the landward retreat of a *shoreline* indicator such as the water line, the berm crest, or the vegetation line; the loss occurs when *sediments* are entrained into the water column and transported from the source

#### erosion-based setback

a *setback* equal to an estimated annual *erosion* rate multiplied by a number of years set by statute or regulation (*e.g.*, 30 years)

#### estuary

a semi-enclosed coastal body of water which has a free connection with the open sea and within which sea water is measurably diluted with freshwater from land drainage; an inlet of the sea reaching into a river valley as far as the upper limit of tidal rise, usually being divisible into three sectors; (a) a marine or lower estuary, in free connection with the open sea; (b) a middle estuary subject to strong salt and freshwater mixing; and (c) an upper or fluvial estuary, characterized by fresh water but subject to daily tidal action; limits between these sectors are variable, and subject to constant changes in the river discharge

#### extratropical storm

a cyclonic weather system, occurring in the middle or high latitudes (*e.g.*, poleward of the tropics) that is generated by colliding airmasses; such weather systems often spawn large storms that occurr between late fall and early spring

#### fetch

the area of the open ocean where the winds blow over with constant speed and direction, generating *waves* 

#### flood current

the *tidal current* associated with the increase in height of the tide or the incoming tide, generally moving landward or up into a tidal river or *estuary*, see also *ebb current* 

#### flooding

the temporary submergence of land that is normally dry, often due to periodic events such as storms, see also *inun-dation* 

#### flood tide delta

a large sand *shoal* commonly deposited on the landward side of a *tidal inlet* formed by flooding tidal currents, compare with *ebb tide delta* 

# floodproofing

a set of techniques that are intended to limit the amount of damage that will occur to a building and/or its contents during a flood (see also *floodproofing*, *dry* and *floodproofing*, *wet*)

# floodproofing, dry

a *floodproofing* technique in which modifications are made to allow floodwaters inside a building while ensuring that there is minimal damage to either the structure or its contents

#### floodproofing, wet

a *floodproofing* technique in which a building is sealed such that floodwaters cannot get inside the structure

#### forcing

to hasten the rate of progress or growth; in this report, forcing generally refers to climate change factors that act to alter a particular physical, chemical, or biological system (*e.g.*, changes in climate such as greenhouse gas concentration, temperature, sea level, or storm characteristics)

#### geologic framework

the underlying geological setting, structure, and *lithology* (rock/sediment type) in a given area

#### geomorphology (geomorphic)

the external structure, form, and arrangement of rocks or *sediments* in relation to the development of the surface of the Earth

#### global sea-level rise

the worldwide average rise in mean sea level; may be due to a number of different causes, such as the thermal expansion of sea water and the addition of water to the oceans from the melting of glaciers, ice caps, and ice sheets; contrast with *relative sea-level rise* 

#### groin

an engineering structure oriented perpendicular to the coast, used to accumulate *littoral* sand by interrupting *longshore transport* processes; often constructed of concrete, timbers, steel, or rock

# high marsh

the part of a *marsh* that lies between the *low marsh* and the marsh's upland border; this area can be expansive, extending hundreds of yards inland from the low marsh area; soils here are mostly saturated but only flooded during higher-than-average astronomical tides (see *tides* and *tides*, *astronomical*)

# high water mark (also called ordinary high water mark or mean high water mark)

a demarcation between the publicly owned land along the water and privately owned land which has legal implications regarding public access to the *shore*; generally based on mean high water, the definition varies by state; along beaches with significant waves, it may be based on the line of vegetation, the water mark caused by wave runup, surveys of the elevation of mean high water, or other procedures

# hydrodynamic climate

the characteristics of nearshore or continental shelf *currents* in an area that typically result from *waves*, *tides*, and weather systems

#### inlet

a small, narrow opening, recess, indentation, or other entrance into a coastline or *shore* of a lake or river through which water penetrates landward; commonly refers to a waterway between two barrier islands that connects the sea and a *lagoon* 

#### intertidal

see littoral

#### inundation

the *submergence* of land by water, particularly in a coastal setting, see also *flooding* 

#### jetty

an engineering structure built at the mouth of a river or *tidal inlet* to help stabilize a channel for navigation; designed to prevent shoaling of a channel by *littoral* materials and to direct and confine the stream or tidal flow

#### lagoon

a shallow coastal body of seawater that is separated form the open ocean by a barrier or coral reef; the term is commonly used to define the shore-parallel body of water behind a *barrier island* or *barrier spit* 

#### levee

a wall, generally of earthen materials, designed to prevent the flooding of a river after periods of exceptional rainfall

# lidar (LIght Detection And Ranging)

a remote sensing instrument that uses laser light pulses to measure the elevation of the land surface with a high degree of accuracy and precision

# lithospheric

of or pertaining to the solid portion of the Earth, including the crust and part of the upper mantle; the region of the Earth that is studied in plate tectonics

# littoral

the zone between high and low tide in coastal waters or the *shoreline* of a freshwater lake

#### littoral cell

a section of coast for which sediment transport processes can be isolated from the adjacent coast; within each littoral cell, a sediment budget can be defined that describes sinks, sources, and internal fluxes

# littoral transport

the movement of sediment *littoral drift* in the *littoral zone* by waves and currents; includes movement both parallel and perpendicular to the *shore* 

#### littoral zone

the region of the *shore* that occurs between the high and low water marks

#### living shoreline

a *shore* protection concept where some or all of the environmental characteristics of a natural *shoreline* are retained as the position of the shore changes

#### long-lived infrastructure

infrastructure that is likely to be in service for a long time, and therefore may benefit from consideration of sea-level rise and *shoreline* changes in planning and/or maintenance

#### longshore current

an ocean *current* in the *littoral zone* that moves parallel to the *shoreline*; produced by *waves* approaching at an angle to the shoreline

#### longshore transport

the movement of *sediment* parallel to the *shoreline* in the *surf* zone by wave suspension and the *longshore current* 

#### low marsh

the seaward edge of a *salt marsh*, usually a narrow band along a creek or ditch which is flooded at every high *tide* and exposed at low tide (see also *high marsh*)

#### margin, active

a *continental margin* located where the edges of *lithospheric* plates are colliding, resulting in tectonic activity such as volcanoes and earthquakes; also called a "Pacific margin" after the Pacific Ocean where such margins are common; compare with *margin, passive* 

#### margin, passive

a *continental margin* located in the middle of a lithospheric plate (see *lithosphere*) where tectonic activity is minimal; also called an "Atlantic margin" after the Atlantic Ocean where such margins are common; compare with *margin, active* 

#### marsh

a frequently or continually inundated *wetland* characterized by herbaceous vegetation adapted to saturated soil conditions (see also *salt marsh*)

#### mean high water

a *tidal datum*; the average height of high water levels observed over a 19-year period

#### mean higher high water

the average of the higher high water height of each tidal day observed over the *national tidal datum epoch* (see *national tidal datum epoch* 

#### mean sea level (MSL)

the "still water level" (*i.e.*, the level of the sea with high frequency motions such as wind *waves* averaged out); averaged over a period of time such as a month or a year, such that periodic changes in sea level (*e.g.*, due to the *tides*) are also averaged out; the values of MSL are measured with respect to the level of marks on land (called benchmarks)

#### metadata

a file of information which captures the basic characteristics of a data or information resource; representing the who, what, when, where, why and how of the data resource; geospatial metadata are used to document geographic digital resources such as Geographic Information System (GIS) files, geospatial databases, and earth imagery

#### moral hazard

a circumstance in which insurance, lending practices, or subsidies designed to protect against a specified hazard induce people to take measures that increase the risk of that hazard

#### mudflat

a level area of fine silt and clay along a *shore* alternately covered and uncovered by the *tide* or covered by shallow water

#### national geodetic vertical datum of 1929 (NGVD29)

a fixed reference adopted as a standard geodetic *datum* for elevations; it was determined by leveling networks across the United States and sea-level measurements at 26 coastal tide stations; this reference is now superseded by the North American vertical datum of 1988 (NAVD88)

#### national tidal datum epoch (NTDE)

the latest 19-year time period over which NOAA has computed and published official tidal *datums* and local mean sea-level elevations from tide station records; currently, the latest NTDE is 1983-2001

#### nearshore zone

the zone extending from the *shoreline* seaward to a short, but indefinite distance offshore, typically confined to depths less than 5 meters (16.5 feet)

#### nontidal wetlands

*wetlands* that are not exposed to the periodic change in water level that occurs due to astronomical tides (see *tides* and *tides, astronomical*)

#### nor'easter (northeaster)

the name given to the strong northeasterly winds associated with extra-tropical cyclones that occur along East Coast of the United States and Canada; these storms often cause beach *erosion* and structural damage; wind gusts associated with these storms can approach and sometimes exceed hurricane force in intensity

#### North American vertical datum of 1988 (NAVD88)

a fixed reference for elevations determined by geodetic leveling, derived from a general adjustment of the first-order terrestrial leveling networks of the United States, Canada, and Mexico; NAVD88 supersedes NGVD29

#### overwash

the *sediment* that is transported from the *beach* across a *barrier* and is deposited in an apron-like accumulation along the backside of the barrier; overwash usually occurs during storms when waves break through the frontal dune ridge and flow landward toward the *marsh* or *lagoon* 

#### outwash plain

a braided stream deposit beyond the margin of a glacier; it is formed from meltwater flowing away from the glacier, depositing mostly sand and fine gravel in a broad plain

#### pocket beach

a small, narrow beach formed between two *littoral* obstacles, such as between rocky headlands or promontories that occur at the *shore* 

#### **Public Trust Doctrine**

a legal principle derived from English Common Law which holds that the waters of a state are a public resource owned by and available to all citizens, and that these public property rights are not invalidated by private ownership of the underlying or adjacent land. In most states, the public trust rights include the land below mean high water. In five low water states, the public has an access right to intertidal land solely for the purpose of hunting, fishing, fowling, and navigation.

#### rebound

the uplift of land following deglaciation due to the mass of ice being removed from the land surface

#### relative sea-level rise

the rise in sea level measured with respect to a specified vertical *datum* relative to the land, which may also be changing elevation over time; typically measured using a *tide gauge*; compare with *global sea-level rise* 

#### retreat

one of three possible responses to sea-level rise, which involves adapting to *shoreline* change rather than attempting to prevent it, generally by either preventing construction in a vulnerable area or removing structures already in the vulnerable area; the other two responses are various methods of *shore protection* or *floodproofing* 

#### revetment

a sloped facing of stone, concrete, etc., built to protect a scarp, embankment, or *shore* structure against erosion by wave action or *currents* 

#### river diversion

a set of engineering approaches used to redirect the flow of river water from its natural course for a range of purposes; commonly used to bypass water during dam construction, for flood control, for navigation, or for *wetland* and floodplain restoration

#### riprap

loose boulders placed on or along the *shoreline* as a form of *armoring* 

#### rip current

a strong, narrow current of surface water that flows seaward through the surf into deeper water

#### rollover

see barrier island rollover

#### rolling easement

1. an interest in land (by title or interpretation of the *Public Trust Doctrine*) in which a property owner's interest in preventing real estate from eroding or being submerged yields to the public or environmental interest in allowing *wetlands* or *beaches* to migrate inland, usually by prohibiting shore protection. 2. a government regulation that preserves the environment and/or the public's access along the coast as shorelines retreat by requiring the removal of structures once they are inland of a defined high water mark (*e.g.* the dune vegetation line or mean high water)

#### root mean square error (RMSE)

a measure of statistical error calculated as the square root of the sum of squared errors, where error is the difference between an estimate and the actual value; if the mean error is zero, it also equals the standard deviation of the error

#### salt marsh

a grassland containing salt-tolerant vegetation established on *sediments* bordering saline water bodies where water level fluctuates either tidally or nontidally (see also *marsh*)

#### saltwater intrusion

displacement of fresh or ground water by the advance of salt water due to its greater density, usually in coastal and estuarine areas

#### seawall

a structure, often concrete or stone, built along a portion of a coast to prevent erosion and other damage by wave action; often it retains earth against its shoreward face; a seawall is typically more massive than (and therefore capable of resisting greater wave forces than) a *bulkhead* 

#### sediment(s)

solid materials or fragments that originate from the break up of rock and are transported by air, water or ice, or that accumulate by other natural agents such as chemical precipitation or biological secretions; solid materials that have settled from being suspended, as in moving water or air

#### sediment supply

the abundance or lack of *sediment* in a coastal system that is available to contribute to the maintenance or evolution of coastal landforms including both exposed features such as *beaches* and *barrier islands*, and underwater features such as the seabed

#### setback

the requirement that construction be located a minimum distance inland from *tidal wetlands*, tidal water, the primary dune line, or some other definition of the *shore* 

#### shoal

a relatively shallow place in a stream, lake, sea, or other body of water; a submerged ridge, bank, or bar consisting of or covered by sand

#### shore

the narrow strip of land immediately bordering any body of water, especially a sea or large lake; the zone over which the ground is alternately exposed and covered by the *tides* or *waves*, or the zone between high and low water

#### shoreface

the narrow relatively steep surface that extends seaward from the *beach*, often to a depth of 30 to 60 feet, at which point the slope flattens and merges with the *continental shelf* 

#### shoreline

the intersection of a specified plane of water with the *shore* or *beach*; on National Ocean Service nautical charts and surveys, the line representing the shoreline approximates the mean high water line

#### shoreline armoring

a method of *shore protection* that prevents shore *erosion* through the use of hardened structures such as *seawalls*, *bulkheads*, and *revetments*; see also *armoring* 

#### shore protection

a range of activities that focus on protecting land from *in-undation*, *erosion*, or storm-induced *flooding* through the construction of various structures such as *jetties*, *groins*, or *seawalls*, or the addition of *sediments* to the *shore* (for example, *beach nourishment*)

#### significant wave height

the average height of the highest one-third of *waves* in a given area

#### soft shore protection

a method of *shore protection* that prevents *shore* erosion through the use of materials similar to those already found in a given location, such as adding sand to an eroding *beach* or planting vegetation whose roots will retain soils along the shore

#### spit

a fingerlike extension of the *beach* that was formed by longshore *sediment* transport; typically, it is a curved or hook-like sandbar extending into an *inlet* 

#### spring high water

the average height of the high waters during the semimonthly times of spring *tides* (occurs at the full and new moons)

#### storm surge

an abnormal rise in sea level accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm, whose height is the difference between the observed level of the sea surface and the level that would have occurred in the absence of the cyclone

#### subsidence

the downward settling of the Earth's crust relative to its surroundings

#### submergence

a rise of the water level relative to the land, so that areas that were formerly dry land become inundated; it is the result either of the sinking of the land or a net rise in sea level

#### surf zone

the zone of the nearshore region extending from the point offshore where waves break to the landward limit of wave run-up, as on a beach

#### taxa (plural of taxon)

a general term applied to any taxonomic element, population, or group irrrespective of its classification level

#### threshold

in climate change studies, a threshold generally refers to the point at which the climate system begins to change in a marked way because of increased forcing; crossing a climate threshold triggers a transition to a new state of the system at a generally faster rate

#### tidal currents

the horizontal movement of ocean water caused by gravitiational interactions between the Sun, Moon and Earth; part of the same general movement of the sea that is manifested in the vertical rise and fall called the *tide*; see also *ebb current* and *flood current* 

#### tidal datum

a baseline elevation used as a vertical point of reference from which heights or depths can be reckoned; called a tidal *datum* when defined in terms of a certain phase of the *tide* 

#### tidal freshwater marsh

a *marsh* along a river or *estuary*, close enough to the *coastline* to experience significant *tides* by nonsaline water; the vegetation is often similar to a nontidal freshwater *marsh* 

#### tidal inlet

an opening in the *shoreline* through which water penetrates the land, thereby providing a connection between the ocean and bays, lagoons, and *marsh* and tidal creek systems; the main channel of a tidal inlet is maintained by *tidal currents* 

#### tidal range

the vertical difference between normal high and low tides often computed as the elevation difference between mean high water and mean low water; spring tide range is the elevation difference between spring high water and spring low water

#### tidal wetlands

those *wetlands* that are exposed to the periodic rise and fall of the astronomical tides (see *tides* and *tides, astronomical*)

#### tide-dominated

a barrier or coastal area where the morphology is primarily a product of tidal processes

#### tide gauge

the geographic location where tidal observations are conducted; consisting of a water level sensor, data collection and transmission equipment, and local benchmarks that are routinely surveyed into the sensors

#### tidelands

those lands that are flooded during times of high water, and are hence available to the public under the *Public Trust Doctrine* 

#### tide(s)

the alternating rise and fall of the surface of the ocean and connected waters, such as estuaries and gulfs, that results from the gravitational forces of the Moon and Sun; also called astronomical tides (see *tides, astronomical*)

#### tides, astronomical

the alternating rise and fall of the ocean surface and connected waters, such as estuaries and gulfs, that result from the gravitational forces of the Moon and Sun

#### tipping point

a critical point in the evolution of a system that leads to new and potentially irreversible effects at a rate that can either be much faster or much slower than forcing

# transgression

the spread or extension of the sea over land areas, and the consequent evidence of such advance; also, any change such as a rise in sea level that brings offshore deep-water environments to areas formerly occupied by *nearshore*, shallow-water environments or that shifts the boundary between marine and nonmarine deposition away from deep water regions

#### updrift

refers to the location of one section or feature along the *coast* in relation to another; often used to refer to the direction of net longshore sediment transport between two or more locations (*i.e.*, upstream)

#### V Zone

areas where wave action and/or high velocity water can cause damage in the *100-year flood*; see also A Zone

#### wave-dominated

a barrier or coastal area where the *geomorphology* is primarily a product of *wave* processes

#### wave run-up

the upper levels reached by a *wave* on a *beach* or coastal structure, relative to still-water level

#### waves

regular or irregular disturbances in or on the surface of a water body that form characteristic shapes and movement patterns and a range of sizes; for the purposes of this report, waves are usually generated by the wind (see *fetch*) and occur along the *coast* or in an *estuary* 

#### wetlands

those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soils; wetlands generally include swamps, *marshes*, bogs, and similar areas

#### wetland accretion

a process by which the surface of *wetlands* increases in elevation; see also *accretion* 

#### wetland migration

a process by which tidal *wetlands* adjust to rising sea level by advancing inland into areas previously above the ebb and flow of the tides

# **ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

A–P	Albemarle-Pamlico	IPCC CZMS	Intergovernmental Panel on
ABFE	Advisory Base Flood Elevations		Climate Change Coastal Zone
AEC	Areas of Environmental Concern		Management Subgroup
ASFPM	Association of State Floodplain	LDA	limited development area
	Managers	LMSL	local mean sea level
BFE	base flood elevation	MHHW	Mean Higher High Water
CAFRA	Coastal Facility Review Act	MHW	Mean High Water
CAMA	Coastal Area Management Act	MLW	Mean Low Water
CBRA	Coastal Barrier Resources Act	MLLW	Mean Lower Low Water
CCMP	Comprehensive Coastal	MSL	mean sea level
	Management Plan	NAI	No Adverse Impact
CCSP	Climate Change Science Program	NAS	National Academy of Sciences
CORS	continuously operating reference	NAVD	North American Vertical Datum
	stations	NCDC	National Climatic Data Center
CRC	<b>Coastal Resources Commission</b>	NERRS	National Estuarine Research
СТР	Cooperative Technical		Reserve System
	Partnership	NDEP	National Digital Elevation
CVI	Coastal Vulnerability Index		Program
CZM	Coastal Zone Management	NED	National Elevation Dataset
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act	NFIP	National Flood Insurance
DDFW	Delaware Division of Fish and		Program
	Wildlife	NGVD	National Geodetic Vertical Datum
DEC	Department of Environmental	NHP	National Heritage Program
	Conservation	NHS	National Highway System
DEM	Digital elevation Model	NLCD	National Land Cover Data
DFIRM	digital flood insurance rate maps	NMAS	National Map Accuracy Standards
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management	NOAA	National Oceanic and
	Agency	NIDG	Atmospheric Administration
FGDC	Federal Geographic Data	NPS	National Park Service
	Committee	NRC	National Research Council
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Maps	NSSDA	National Standard for Spatial Data
FIS	Flood Insurance Studies		Accuracy
GAO	General Accounting Office (1982)	NTDE	National Tidal Datum Epoch
GAO	General Accountability Office	NWR	National Wildlife Refuge
GEOGG	(2007)	NWS	National Weather Service
GEOSS	Global Earth Observation System	PORTS	Physical Oceanographic Real-
CIG	of Systems	DCA	Time System
GIS	geographic information system	RCA	resource conservation area
GCN	greatest conservation need	RMSE	root mean square error
GPS	Global Positioning System	RPA	resource protection area
HOWL	highest observed water levels	SAV	submerged aquatic vegetation
IDA IOOS	intensely developed area	SFHA	Special Flood Hazard Area
IOOS	Integrated Ocean Observing	SRTM	Shuttle Radar Topography
IDCC	System	CWEI	Mission
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on	SWFL	still water flood level
	Climate Change	TNC	The Nature Conservancy

USACE	United States Army Corps of		
	Engineers		
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental		
	Protection Agency		
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife		
	Service		
US DOT	United States Department of		
	Transportation		
USGS	United States Geological Survey		
VA PBB	Virginia Public Beach Board		
WRCRA	Waterfront Revitalization and		
	Coastal Resources Act		

# Scientific Names–Chapter Five Species

Common Name	Latin Name	Common Name	Latin Name
American black duck	Anas rubripes	least bittern	Ixobrychus exilis
American oystercatcher	Haematopus palliatus	meadow vole	Microtus pennsylvanicus
Atlantic menhaden	Brevoortia tyrannus	minnows	Family Cyprinidae
Atlantic silverside	Menidia spp.	mummichog	Fundulus herteroclitus
bald eagle	Haliaeetus leucocephalus	naked goby	Gobiosoma bosci
bay anchovy	Anchoa mitchilli	northern pipefish	Syngnathus fuscus
belted kingfisher	Ceryle alcyon	piping plover	Charadrius melodus
black rail	Laterallus jamaicensis	red drum	Sciaenops ocellatus
black skimmer	Rynchops niger	red knot	Calidris canutus
bladderwort	Utricularia spp.	red-winged blackbird	Agelaius phoeniceus
blue crab	Callinectes sapidus	ribbed mussel	Geukensia demissa
bluefish	Pomatomus saltatrix	sand digger	Neohaustorius schmitzi
brant	Branta bernicla	sand flea	Talorchestia spp.
canvasback duck	Aythya valisineria	sandpiper	Family Scolopacidae
carp	Family Cyprinidae	sea lettuce	Ulva lactuca
catfish	Order Siluriformes	sea trout	Salvelinus fontinalis
clapper rail	Rallus longirostris	shad	Alosa sapidissima
common tern	Sterna hirundo	sheepshead minnow	Cyprinodon variegatus
crappie	Pomoxis spp.	shiners	Family Cyprinidae
diamondback terrapin	Malaclemys terrapin	spot	Leiostomus xanthurus
eastern mud turtle	Kinosternum subrubrum	striped anchovy	Anchoa hepsetus
elfin skimmer (dragonfly)	Nannothemis bella	striped bass	Morone saxatilis
fiddler crab	Uca spp.	striped killifish	Fundulus majalis
Forster's tern	Sterna forsteri	sundew	Drosera spp.
fourspine stickleback	Apeltes quadracus	sunfish	Family Centrarchidae
grass shrimp	Hippolyte pleuracanthus	threespine stickleback	Gasterosteus aculeatus
great blue heron	Ardea herodias	tiger beetle	Cicindela spp.
gull-billed tern	Sterna nilotica	weakfish	Cynoscion regalis
herring	Clupea harengus	white croaker	Genyonemus lineatus
horseshoe crab	Limulus polyphemus	white perch	Morone americana
Kemp's ridley sea turtle	Lepidochelys kempii	widgeon grass	Ruppia maritima
laughing gull	Larus atricilla	willet	Catoptrophorus semipalmatus

\* Indicates non-peer reviewed scientific literature.

# **CHAPTER | REFERENCES**

- Alley, R.B., J. Marotzke, W.D. Nordhaus, J.T. Overpeck, D.M. Peteet, R.A. Pielke Jr., R.T. Pierrehumbert, P.B. Rhines, T.F. Stocker, L.D. Talley, and J.M. Wallace, 2003: Abrupt climate change. *Science*, **299**(5615), 2005-2010.
- Barlow, P.M., 2003: Ground Water in Freshwater-Saltwater Environments of the Atlantic Coast. USGS circular 1262. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 113 pp.
- Bindoff, N.L., J. Willebrand, V. Artale, A. Cazenave, J. Gregory, S. Gulev, K. Hanawa, C. Le Quéré, S. Levitus, Y. Nojiri, C.K. Shum, L.D. Talley, and A. Unnikrishnan, 2007: Observations: oceanic climate change and sea level. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis.* Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Avery, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 385-432.
- **Broecker**, W.S. and R. Kunzig, 2008: *Fixing Climate: What Past Climate Changes Reveal about the Current Threat - and How to Counter It.* Hill and Wang, New York, 253 pp.
- Cazenave, A. and R.S. Nerem, 2004: Present-day sea level change: observations and causes. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 42(3), RG3001, doi:10.1029/2003RG000139.
- **CENR** (Committee on Environment and Natural Resources), 2008: Scientific Assessment of the Effects of Global Change on the United States. National Science and Technology Council, Committee on Environment and Natural Resources, Washington, DC, 261 pp.
- Chen, J.L., C.R. Wilson, and B.D. Tapley, 2006: Satellite gravity measurements confirm accelerated melting of Greenland ice sheet. *Science*, 313(5795), 1958-1960.
- Church, J.A. and N.J. White, 2006: A 20th century acceleration in global sea-level rise. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33(1), L01602, doi:10.1029/2005GL024826.
- Crossett, K., T.J. Culliton, P.C. Wiley, and T.R. Goodspeed, 2004: Population Trends along the Coastal United States, 1980–2008. NOAA National Ocean Service Special Projects Office, [Silver Spring, MD], 47 pp.
- Crowell, M., S. Edelman, K. Coulton, and S. McAfee, 2007: How many people live in coastal areas? *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23(5), iii-vi, editorial.
- Culver, S.J., C.A. Grand Pre, D.J. Mallinson, S.R. Riggs, D.R. Corbett, J. Foley, M. Hale, L. Metger, J. Ricardo, J. Rosenberger, C.G. Smith, C.W. Smith, S.W. Synder, D. Twamley, K. Farrell, and B. Horton, 2007: Late Holocene barrier island collapse: Outer Banks, North Carolina, USA. *The Sedimentary Record*, 5(4), 4-8.
- Culver, S.J., K.M. Farrell, D.J. Mallinson, B.P. Horton, D.A. Willard, E.R. Thieler, S.R. Riggs, S.W. Snyder, J.F. Wehmiller, C.E. Bernhardt, and C. Hillier, 2008: Micropaleontologic record of late Pilocene and Quaternary paleoenvironments in the northern Albemarle Embayment, North Carolina, U.S.A. *Paleogeography*, *Paleoclimatology*, *Paleoecology*, 264(1-2), 54-77.

- Day, J.W., Jr., D.F. Biesch, E.J. Clairain, G.P. Kemp, S.B. Laska, W.J. Mitsch, K. Orth, H. Mashriqui, D.J. Reed, L. Shabman, C.A. Simenstad, B.J. Streever, R.R. Twilley, C.C. Watson, J.T. Wells, and D.F. Whigham, 2007a: Restoration of the Mississippi Delta: lessons from hurricanes Katrina and Rita. *Science*, **315**(5819), 1679-1684.
- Day, J.W., J.D. Gunn, J. Folan, A. Yáñez-Arancibia, and B.P. Horton, 2007b: Emergence of complex societies after sea level stabilized. EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, 88(15), 169, 170.
- Douglas, B.C., 2001: Sea level change in the era of the recording tide gauges. In: Sea Level Rise: History and Consequences [Douglas, B.C., M.S. Kearney, and S.P. Leatherman (eds.)]. International geophysics series v. 75. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 37-64.
- Elsner, J.B., J.P. Kossin and T.H. Jagger, 2008: The increasing intensity of the strongest tropical cyclones. *Nature*, 455(7209), 92-95.
- Emanuel, K.A., 2005: Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years. *Nature*, 436(7051), 686-688.
- **Emanuel**, K., 2008: The hurricane–climate connection. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, **89(5)**, ES10-ES20.
- Emanuel, K., C. DesAutels, C. Holloway, and R. Korty, 2004: Environmental control of tropical cyclone intensity. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61(7), 843-858.
- Emanuel, K., R. Sundararajan, and J. Williams, 2008: Hurricanes and global warming: results from downscaling IPCC AR4 simulations. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, **89(3)**, 347-367.
- Emery, K.O. and D.G. Aubrey, 1991: *Sea Levels, Land Levels, and Tide Gauges*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 237 pp.
- Fairbanks, R.G., 1989: A 17,000-year glacio-eustatic sea level record--influence of glacial melting rates on the Younger Dryas event and deep-sea circulation. *Nature*, 342(6250), 637-642.
- Fettweis, X., J.-P. van Ypersele, H. Gallée, F. Lefebre, and W. Lefebvre, 2007: The 1979-2005 Greenland ice sheet melt extent from passive microwave data using and improved version of the melt retrieval XPGR algorithm. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **34**, L05502, doi:10.1029/2006GL028787.
- Field, C.B., L.D. Mortsch, M. Brklacich, D.L. Forbes, P. Kovacs, J.A. Patz, S.W. Running, and M.J. Scott, 2007: North America. In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 617-652.
- FitzGerald, D.M., M.S. Fenster, B.A. Argow, and I.V. Buynevich, 2008: Coastal impacts due to sea-level rise. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, **36**, 601-647.
- Galloway, D., D.R. Jones, and S.E. Ingebritsen, 1999: *Land Subsidence in the United States*. USGS circular 1182. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 177 pp.

- **Gehrels**, W.R., B.W. Hayward, R.M. Newnham, and K.E. Southall, 2008: A 20<sup>th</sup> century acceleration in sea-level rise in New Zealand. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **35**, L02717, doi:10.1029/2007GL032632.
- Gornitz, V. and S. Lebedeff, 1987: Global sea-level changes during the past century. In: *Sea-Level Fluctuation and Coastal Evolution* [Nummedal, D., O.H. Pilkey, and J.D. Howard, (eds.)]. Special publication 41. Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Tulsa, OK, pp. 3-16.
- Gutowski, W.J., G.C. Hegerl, G.J. Holland, T.R. Knutson, L.O. Mearns, R.J. Stouffer, P.J. Webster, M.F. Wehner, and F.W. Zwiers, 2008: Causes of observed changes in extremes and projections of future changes. In: Weather and Climate Extremes in a Changing Climate: Regions of Focus: North America, Hawaii, Caribbean, and U.S. Pacific Islands. [Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, C.D. Miller, S.J. Hassol, A.M. Waple, and W.L. Murray (eds.)]. Synthesis and Assessment Product 3.3. U.S. Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, pp. 81-116.
- Hansen, J., M. Sato, P. Kharecha, G. Russell, D.W. Lea, and M. Siddall, 2007: Climate change and trace gases. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A*, 365(1856), 1925-1954.
- Holgate, S.J. and P.L. Woodworth, 2004: Evidence for enhanced coastal sea level rise during the 1990s. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **31**, L07305, doi:10.1029/2004GL019626.
- Huybrechts, P., 2002: Sea-level changes at the LGM from icedynamic reconstructions of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets during the glacial cycles. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 21(1-3), 203-231.
- **Imbrie**, J. and K.P. Imbrie, 1986: *Ice Ages: Solving the Mystery*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA, 224 pp.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2001: Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 881 pp.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2007: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 996 pp.
- Ishii, M., M. Kimoto, K. Sakamoto, and S.I. Iwasaki, 2006: Steric sea level changes estimated from historical ocean subsurface temperature and salinity analyses. *Journal of Oceanography*, 62(2), 155-170.
- Jansen, E., J. Overpeck, K.R. Briffa, J.-C. Duplessy, F. Joos, V. Masson-Delmotte, D. Olago, B. Otto-Bliesner, W.R. Peltier, S. Rahmstorf, R. Ramesh, D. Raynaud, D. Rind, O. Solomina, R. Villalba, and D. Zhang, 2007: Palaeoclimate. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 433-497.

- Jevrejeva, S., A. Grinsted, J.C. Moore, and S. Holgate, 2006: Nonlinear trends and multiyear cycles in sea level records. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **111**, C09012, doi:10.1029/2005JC003229.
- Jevrejeva, S., J.C. Moore, A. Grinsted, and P.L. Woodworth, 2008: Recent global sea level acceleration started over 200 years ago? *Geophysical Research Letters*, **35**, L08715, doi:10.1029/2008GL033611.
- Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, T.C. Peterson, K.E. Kunkel, W.J. Gutowski Jr., and D.R. Easterling, 2008: Executive summary. In: Weather and Climate Extremes in a Changing Climate: Regions of Focus: North America, Hawaii, Caribbean, and U.S. Pacific Islands. [Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, C.D. Miller, S.J. Hassol, A.M. Waple, and W.L. Murray (eds).]. Synthesis and Assessment Product 3.3. U.S. Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, pp. 1-9.
- Kearney, M.S. and J.C. Stevenson, 1991: Island land loss and marsh vertical accretion rate evidence for historical sea-level changes in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 7(2), 403-415.
- Komar, P.D. and J.C. Allan, 2008: Increasing hurricane-generated wave heights along the U.S. East coast and their climate controls. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **24**(**2**), 479-488.
- Lambeck, K. and E. Bard, 2000: Sea-level change along the French Mediterranean coast for the past 30,000 years. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **175**, 203-222.
- Lambeck, K., T.M. Esat, and E.-K. Potter, 2002: Links between climate and sea levels for the past three million years. *Nature*, 419(6903), 199-206.
- Lambeck, K., M. Anzidei, F. Antonioli, A. Benini, and A. Esposito, 2004: Sea level in Roman time in the central Mediterranean and implications for recent change. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 224(3-4), 563-575.
- Leuliette, E.W., R.S. Nerem, and G.T. Mitchum, 2004: Calibration of TOPEX/Poseidon and Jason altimeter data to construct a continuous record of mean sea level change. *Marine Geodesy*, 27(1-2), 79-94.
- McGranahan, G., D. Balk, and B. Anderson, 2007: The rising tide: assessing the risks of climate change and human settlements in low elevation coastal zones. *Environment & Urbanization*, **19(1)**, 17-37.
- Meehl, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver, and Z.-C. Zhao, 2007: Global climate projections. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis.* Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 747-845.
- Meier, M.F., M.B. Dyurgerov, K.R. Ursula, S. O'Neel, W.T. Pfeffer, R.S. Anderson, S.P. Anderson, and A.F. Glazovsky, 2007: Glaciers dominate eustatic sea-level rise in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. *Science*, **317**(**5841**), 1064-1067.
- Miller, K.G., M.A. Kominz, J.V. Browning, J.D.Wright, G.S. Mountain, M.E. Katz, P.J. Sugarman, B.S. Cramer, N. Christie-Blick, and S. F. Pekar, 2005: The Phanerozoic record of global sea-level change. *Science*, 310(5752), 1293-1298.

- Morton, R.A., T.L. Miller, and L.J. Moore, 2004: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 1, Historical Shoreline Changes and Associated Coastal Land Loss along the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Open file report 2004-1043. U.S. Geological Survey, St. Petersburg, FL, 44 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1043">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1043</a>
- Muhs, D.R., J.F. Wehmiller, K.R. Simmons, and L.L. York, 2004: Quaternary sea level history of the United States. In: *The Quaternary Period of the United States* [Gillespie, A.R., S.C. Porter, and B.F. Atwater (eds.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 147-183.
- Nicholls, R.J. and S.P. Leatherman, 1996: Adapting to sea-level rise: relative sea-level trends to 2100 for the United States. *Coastal Management*, **24(4)**, 301-324.
- Nicholls, R.J., P.P. Wong, V.R. Burkett, J.O. Codignotto, J.E. Hay, R.F. McLean, S. Ragoonaden, and C.D. Woodroffe, 2007: Coastal systems and low-lying areas. In: *Climate Change* 2007: *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 315-356.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2002: *Abrupt Climate Change: Inevitable Surprises*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 230 pp.
- Overpeck, J.T., B.L. Otto-Bliesner, G.H. Miller, D.R. Muhs, R.B. Alley, and J.T. Keihl, 2006: Paleo-climatic evidence for the future ice-sheet instability and rapid sea level rise. *Science*, 311(5768), 1747-1750.
- **Pearce**, F., 2007: With Speed and Violence: Why Scientists Fear Tipping Points in Climate Change. Beacon Press, Boston, MA, 278 pp.
- Peltier, W.R., 2001: Global glacial isostatic adjustment and modern instrumental records of relative sea level history. In: *Sea Level Rise: History and Consequences* [Douglas, B.C., M.S. Kearney, and S.P. Leatherman (eds.)]. International geophysics series v. 75. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 65-95.
- Rahmstorf, S., 2007: A semi-empirical approach to projecting future sea-level rise. *Science*, **315**(**5810**), 368-370.
- Rahmstorf, S., A. Cazenave, J.A. Church, J.E. Hansen, R.F. Keeling, D.E. Parker, and R.C.J. Somerville, 2007: Recent climate observations compared to projections. *Science*, 316(5825), 709.
- Riggs, S.R. and D.V. Ames, 2003: Drowning of the North Carolina Coast: Sea-Level Rise and Estuarine Dynamics. Publication number UNC-SG-03-04. North Carolina Sea Grant, Raleigh, NC, 152 pp.
- Riggs, S.R. and D.V. Ames, 2007: *Effect of Storms on Barrier Island Dynamics, Core Banks, Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina, 1960-2001.* Scientific investigations report 2006-5309. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 78 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2006/5309">http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2006/5309</a>
- **Rohling**, E.J., K. Grant, Ch. Hemleben, M. Siddall, B.A.A. Hoogakker, M. Bolshaw, and M. Kucera, 2008: High rates of sea-level rise during the last interglacial period. *Nature Geoscience*, **1**(1), 38-42.
- Rosenzweig, C., D. Karoly, M. Vicarelli, P. Neofotis, Q. Wu, G. Casassa, A. Menzel, T.L. Root, N. Estrella, B. Seguin, P. Tryjanowski, C. Liu, S. Rawlins, and A. Imeson, 2008: At-

tributing physical and biological impacts to anthropogenic climate change. *Nature*, **453**(**7193**), 353-358.

- Sallenger, A.S., C.W. Wright, and J. Lillycrop, 2007: Coastalchange impacts during Hurricane Katrina: an overview. In: *Coastal Sediments '07* [Kraus, N.C. and J.D. Rosati (eds.)]. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 888-896.
- Shepherd, A. and D. Wingham, 2007: Recent sea-level contributions of the Antarctic and Greenland ice sheets. *Science*, 315(5818), 1529-1532.
- Stanley, D.J. and A.G. Warne, 1993: Nile Delta: recent geological evolution and human impact. *Science*, **260**(5108), 628-634.
- Steffen, K., P.U. Clark, J.G. Cogley, D. Holland, S. Marshall, E. Rignot, and R. Thomas, 2008: Rapid changes in glaciers and ice sheets and their impacts on sea level. In: *Abrupt Climate Change*. A report by the U.S. Climate Science Program and the Subcommittee on Global Change Research. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, pp. 60-142.
- **UN** (United Nations), 2005: *World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Volume III: Analytical Report.* United Nations publication sales no. E.05.XIII.7. United Nations, New York, 194 pp.
- **USGS** (U.S. Geological Survey), 1985: *National Atlas of the United States: Coastal Erosion and Accretion.* U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1 map.
- Zalasiewicz, J., M. Williams, A. Smith, T.L. Barry, A.L. Coe, P.R. Brown, P. Brenchley, D. Cantrill, A. Gale, P. Gibbard, F.J. Gregory, M.W. Hounslow, A.C. Kerr, P. Pearson, R. Knox, J. Powell, C. Waters, J. Marshall, M. Oates, P. Rawson, and P. Stone, 2008: Are we now living in the Anthropocene? *GSA Today*, 18(2), 4-7.
- Zervas, C., 2001: Sea Level Variations of the United States 1854-1999. NOAA technical report NOS CO-OPS 36. NOAA National Ocean Service, Silver Spring, MD, 186 pp. <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt36doc.pdf">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt36doc.pdf</a>

# **CHAPTER 2 REFERENCES**

- \* Anthoff, D., R.J. Nicholls, R.S.J. Tol, and A.T. Vafeidis, 2006: Global and Regional Exposure to Large Rises in Sea-level: A Sensitivity Analysis. Working paper 96. Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, Southampton, UK, 31 pp. <a href="http://www.tyndall.ac.uk/publications/working\_papers/twp96.pdf">http://www.tyndall.ac.uk/publications/working\_papers/twp96.pdf</a>>
- \* Bin, O., C. Dumas, B. Poulter, and J. Whitehead, 2007: Measuring the Impacts of Climate Change on North Carolina Coastal Resources. Department of Economics, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC, 91 pp. <a href="http://econ.appstate.edu/climate/">http://econ.appstate.edu/climate/</a>
- Bird, E.C.F., 1995: Present and future sea level: the effects of predicted global changes. In: *Climate Change: Impact on Coastal Habitation* [Eisma, D. (ed.)]. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 29-56.
- **Brinson**, M.M., R.R. Christian, and L.K. Blum, 1995: Multiple states in the sea-level induced transition from terrestrial forest to estuary. *Estuaries*, **18(4)**, 648-659.
- Brock, J.C., C.W. Wright, A.H. Sallenger, W.B. Krabill, and R.N. Swift, 2002: Basis and methods of NASA Airborne Topo-

graphic Mapper lidar surveys for coastal studies. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **18(1)**, 1-13.

- **Carter**, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe, 1994: *Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 517 pp.
- CCSP (Climate Change Science Program), 2006: Prospectus for Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea-level Rise. U.S. Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, 19 pp. <a href="http://www.climate-science.gov/Library/sap/sap4-1/SAP4-1prospectus-final.pdf">http://www.climate-science.gov/Library/sap4-1/SAP4-1prospectus-final.pdf</a>
- Chen, K., 2002: An approach to linking remotely sensed data and areal census data. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 23(1), 37-48.
- \* Coastal States Organization, 2007: The Role of Coastal Zone Management Programs in Adaptation to Climate Change. CSO Climate Change Work Group, Washington, DC, 27 pp.
- \* Cooper, M.J.P., M.D. Beevers, and M. Oppenheimer, 2005: Future Sea Level Rise and the New Jersey Coast: Assessing Potential Impacts and Opportunities. Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ, 36 pp.
- Curray, J.R., 1964: Transgression and regression. In: *Papers in Marine Geology* [Miller, R.L. (ed.)]. McMillan, New York, pp. 175-203.
- \* Dasgupta, S., B. Laplante, C. Meisner, D. Wheeler, and J. Yan, 2007: The Impact of Sea Level Rise on Developing Countries: A Comparative Analysis. World Bank policy research working paper 4136. World Bank, Washington, DC, 51 pp.
- **Dean**, R.G. and R.A. Dalrymple, 2002: *Coastal Processes with Engineering Applications*. Cambridge University Press, New York, 475 pp.
- **Demirkesen**, A.C., F. Evrendilek, S. Berberoglu, and S. Kilic, 2007: Coastal flood risk analysis using landsat-7 ETM+ imagery and SRTM DEM: A case study of Izmir, Turkey. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, **131(1-3)**, 293-300.
- Demirkesen, A.C., F. Evrendilek, and S. Berberoglu, 2008: Quantifying coastal inundation vulnerability of Turkey to sea-level rise. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 138(1-3), 101-106.
- Eisma, D., 1995: *Climate Change: Impact on Coastal Habitation*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 260 pp.
- Ericson, J.P., C.J. Vorosmarty, S.L. Dingman, L.G. Ward, and M. Meybeck, 2006: Effective sea-level rise and deltas: causes of change and human dimension implications. *Global and Planetary Change*, 50(1-2), 63-82.
- Farr, T.G., P.A. Rosen, E. Caro, R. Crippen, R. Duren, S. Hensley, M. Kobrick, M. Paller, E. Rodriguez, L. Roth, D. Seal, S. Shaffer, J. Shimada, J. Umland, M. Werner, M. Oskin, D. Burbank, and D. Alsdorf, 2007: The Shuttle Radar Topography Mission. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 45, RG2004, doi:10.1029/2005RG000183.
- Federal Geographic Data Committee, 1998: Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy. FGDC-STD-007.3-1998. Federal Geographic Data Committee, Reston, VA, [25 pp.] <http:// www.fgdc.gov/standards/projects/FGDC-standards-projects/ accuracy/part3/chapter3>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 1991: Projected Impact of Relative Sea Level Rise on the National Flood Insurance Program: Report to Congress. Federal Insurance

Administration, Washington, DC, 61 pp. <a href="http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/effects/downloads/flood\_insurance.pdf">http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/effects/downloads/flood\_insurance.pdf</a>

- \* Feyen, J., K. Hess, E. Spargo, A. Wong, S. White, J. Sellars, and S. Gill, 2005: Development of a continuous bathymetric/ topographic unstructured coastal flooding model to study sea level rise in North Carolina. In: *Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Estuarine and Coastal Modeling*, Charleston, South Carolina, October 31-November 2, 2005. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 338-356.
- \* Feyen, J.C., B. Brooks, D. Marcy, and F. Aikman, 2008: Advanced inundation modeling and decision-support tools for Gulf coast communities. In: *Proceedings of Solutions to Coastal Disasters 2008*, Turtle Bay, Oahu, Hawaii, April 13-16, 2008. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 361-372.
- FitzGerald, D.M., M.S. Fenster, B.A. Argow, and I.V. Buynevich, 2008: Coastal impacts due to sea-level rise. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, **36**, 601-647.
- Fowler, R.A., A. Samberg, M.J. Flood, and T.J. Greaves, 2007: Topographic and terrestrial lidar. In: *Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual* [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 199-252.
- Frumhoff, P.C., J.J. McCarthy, J.M. Melillo, S.C. Moser, and D.J. Wuebbles, 2007: Confronting Climate Change in the U.S. Northeast: Science, Impacts, and Solutions. Synthesis report of the Northeast Climate Impacts Assessment. Union of Concerned Scientists, Cambridge, MA, 146 pp. <a href="http://www.climatechoices.org/assets/documents/climatechoices/confronting-climate-change-in-the-u-s-northeast.pdf">http://www.climatechoices/confronting-climate-change-in-the-u-s-northeast.pdf</a>>
- Gesch, D.B., 2007: The National Elevation Dataset. In: *Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual* [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 99-118.
- **Gesch**, D.B., 2009: Analysis of lidar elevation data for improved identification and delineation of lands vulnerable to sea level rise. *Journal of Coastal Research* (in press).
- Gesch, D. and R. Wilson, 2002: Development of a seamless multisource topographic/ bathymetric elevation model of Tampa Bay. *Marine Technology Society Journal*, **35(4)**, 58-64.
- Gesch, D.B., K.L. Verdin, and S.K. Greenlee, 1999: New land surface digital elevation model covers the earth. *EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union*, **80(6)**, 69-70.
- Gesch, D., M. Oimoen, S. Greenlee, C. Nelson, M. Steuck, and D. Tyler, 2002: The National Elevation Dataset. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, 68(1), 5-11.
- \* Glick, P., J. Clough, and B. Nunley, 2008: Sea-level Rise and Coastal Habitats in the Chesapeake Bay Region. National Wildlife Federation, [Washington, DC], 121 pp. <a href="http://www.nwf.org/sealevelrise/pdfs/SeaLevelRiseandCoastalHabitats\_ChesapeakeRegion.pdf">http://www.nwf.org/sealevelrise/pdfs/SeaLevelRiseandCoastalHabitats\_ChesapeakeRegion.pdf</a>>
- Gornitz, V., S. Couch, and E.K. Hartig, 2002: Impacts of sea level rise in the New York City metropolitan area. *Global and Planetary Change*, **32(1)**, 61-88.
- Greenwalt, C.R. and M.E. Shultz, 1962: *Principles of Error Theory and Cartographic Applications*. ACIC technical report no. 96. United States Air Force, Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, St. Louis, MO, 60 pp.

258

- **Guenther**, G.C., 2007: Airborne lidar bathymetry. In: *Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual* [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 253-320.
- Hastings, D.A. and P.K. Dunbar, 1998: Development and assessment of the Global Land One-km Base Elevation digital elevation model (GLOBE). *International Archives of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing*, **32(4)**, 218-221.
- Jacob, K., V. Gornitz, and C. Rosenzweig, 2007: Vulnerability of the New York City metropolitan area to coastal hazards, including sea-level rise: inferences for urban coastal risk management and adaptation policies. In: *Managing Coastal Vulnerability* [McFadden, L., R. Nicholls, and E. Penning-Rowsell (eds.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam and Oxford, pp. 139-156.
- Johnson, D.W., 1919: Shoreline Processes and Shoreline Development. John Wiley, New York, 584 pp.
- Johnson, Z., R. Barlow, I. Clark, C. Larsen, and K. Miller, 2006: Worcester County Sea Level Rise Inundation Model. Technical report DNR publication no. 14-982006-166. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis, and U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 15 pp. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/czm/wcslrreport.html">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/czm/wcslrreport.html</a>
- Kafalenos, R.S., K.J. Leonard, D.M. Beagan, V.R. Burkett, B.D. Keim, A. Meyers, D.T. Hunt, R.C. Hyman, M.K. Maynard, B. Fritsche, R.H. Henk, E.J. Seymour, L.E. Olson, J.R. Potter, and M.J. Savonis, 2008: What are the implications of climate change and variability for Gulf coast transportation? In: *Impacts of Climate Change and Variability on Transportation Systems and Infrastructure: Gulf Coast Study, Phase I.* A report by the U.S. Climate Change Research. [Savonis, M.J., V.R. Burkett, and J.R. Potter (eds.)]. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC, 104 pp. <a href="http://www.climatescience.gov/Library/sap/sap4-7/final-report/sap4-7-final-ch4.pdf">http://www.climatescience.gov/Library/sap4-7/final-report/sap4-7-final-ch4.pdf</a>
- Kleinosky, L.R., B. Yarnal, and A. Fisher, 2007: Vulnerability of Hampton Roads, Virginia, to storm-surge flooding and sea-level rise. *Natural Hazards*, **40**(1), 43-70.
- Komar, P.D., 1983: *Handbook of Coastal Processes and Erosion*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 305 pp.
- Komar, P.D., 1998: *Beach Processes and Sedimentation*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2nd edition, 544 pp.
- Larsen, C., I. Clark, G.R. Guntenspergen, D.R. Cahoon, V. Caruso, C. Hupp, and T. Yanosky, 2004: *The Blackwater NWR Inundation Mode. Rising Sea Level on a Low-lying Coast: Land Use Planning for Wetlands*. Open file report 04–1302. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1302/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1302/</a>>
- \* Lathrop, R.G., Jr., and A. Love, 2007: Vulnerability of New Jersey's Coastal Habitats to Sea Level Rise. Grant F. Walton Center for Remote Sensing and Spatial Analysis, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, and American Littoral Society, Highlands, NJ, 17 pp. <a href="http://crssa.rutgers.edu/projects/coastal/sealevel/">http://crssa.rutgers.edu/projects/coastal/sealevel/</a>>
- Leatherman, S.P., 1990: Modeling shore response to sea-level rise on sedimentary coasts. *Progress in Physical Geography*, 14(4), 447-464.
- Leatherman, S.P., 2001: Social and economic costs of sea level rise. In: *Sea Level Rise: History and Consequences*. [Douglas,

B.C., M.S. Kearney, and S.P. Leatherman (eds.)]. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 181-223.

- Marbaix, P. and R.J. Nicholls, 2007: Accurately determining the risks of rising sea level. *EOS*, *Transactions of the American Geophysical Union*, **88(43)**, 441, 442.
- Marfai, M.A. and L. King, 2008: Potential vulnerability implications of coastal inundation due to sea level rise for the coastal zone of Semarang City, Indonesia. *Environmental Geology*, 54(6), 1235-1245.
- Maune, D.F., 2007: DEM user applications. In: Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 391-423.
- Maune, D.F., S.M. Kopp, C.A. Crawford, and C.E. Zervas, 2007a: Introduction. In: *Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual* [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 1-35.
- Maune, D.F., J.B. Maitra, and E.J. McKay, 2007b: Accuracy standards & guidelines. In: *Digital Elevation Model Technologies* and Applications: The DEM Users Manual [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 65-97.
- \* Mazria, E. and K. Kershner, 2007: Nation Under Siege: Sea Level Rise at Our Doorstep. The 2030 Research Center, Santa Fe, NM, 34 pp. <a href="http://www.architecture2030.org/pdfs/nation\_under\_siege.pdf">http://www.architecture2030.org/pdfs/nation\_under\_siege.pdf</a>>
- McGranahan, G., D. Balk, and B. Anderson, 2007: The rising tide: assessing the risks of climate change and human settlements in low elevation coastal zones. *Environment & Urbanization*, **19(1)**, 17-37.
- Mennis, J., 2003: Generating surface models of population using dasymetric mapping. *The Professional Geographer*, **55**(1), 31-42.
- Merwade, V., F. Olivera, M. Arabi, and S. Edleman, 2008: Uncertainty in flood inundation mapping: current issues and future directions. *Journal of Hydrologic Engineering*, **13**(7), 608-620.
- **Monmonier**, M., 2008: High-resolution coastal elevation data: the key to planning for storm surge and sea level rise. In: *Geospatial Technologies and Homeland Security: Research Frontiers and Future Challenges.* [Sui, D.Z. (ed.)]. Springer, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, and London, pp. 229-240.
- \* Myers, E.P., 2005: Review of progress on VDatum, a vertical datum transformation tool. In: *Oceans 2005: Proceedings of the MTS/IEEE "One Ocean" Conference*, Washington, DC, September 18–23, 2005. IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, v. 2, pp. 974-980.
- Najjar, R.G., H.A. Walker, P.J. Anderson, E.J. Barron, R.J. Bord, J.R. Gibson, V.S. Kennedy, C.G. Knight, J.P. Megonigal, R.E. O'Connor, C.D. Polsky, N.P. Psuty, B.A. Richards, L.G. Sorenson, E.M. Steele, and R.S. Swanson, 2000: The potential impacts of climate change on the mid-Atlantic coastal region. *Climate Research*, 14(3), 219-233.
- National Digital Elevation Program, 2004: Guidelines for Digital Elevation Data – Version 1. National Digital Elevation Program, [Reston, VA], 93 pp. <a href="http://www.ndep.gov/NDEP\_Elevation\_Guidelines\_Ver1\_10May2004.pdf">http://www.ndep.gov/ NDEP\_Elevation\_Guidelines\_Ver1\_10May2004.pdf</a>>

- Nayegandhi, A., J.C. Brock, C.W. Wright, and M.J. O'Connell, 2006: Evaluating a small footprint, waveform-resolving lidar over coastal vegetation communities. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, **72(12)**, 1407-1417.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2001: *Tidal Datums and Their Applications*. NOAA special publication NOS CO-OPS 1. NOAA National Ocean Service, Silver Spring, MD, 112 pp. <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/</a> publications/tidal\_datums\_and\_their\_applications.pdf>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2008: Topographic and Bathymetric Data Considerations: Datums, Datum Conversion Techniques, and Data Integration. Technical report NOAA/CSC/20718-PUB. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Charleston, SC, 18 pp. <a href="http://www.csc.noaa.gov/topobathy/">http://www.csc.noaa.gov/topobathy/</a>
- NRC (National Research Council), 2004: A Geospatial Framework for the Coastal Zone: National Needs for Coastal Mapping and Charting. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 149 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Elevation Data for Floodplain Mapping*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 151 pp.
- Osborn, K., J. List, D. Gesch, J. Crowe, G. Merrill, E. Constance, J. Mauck, C. Lund, V. Caruso, and J. Kosovich, 2001: National Digital Elevation Program (NDEP). In: *Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual* [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 83-120.
- Parker, B., K. Hess, D. Milbert, and S. Gill, 2003: A national vertical datum transformation tool. *Sea Technology*, 44(9), 10-15.
- **Pilkey**, O.H. and J.A.G. Cooper, 2004: Society and sea level rise. *Science*, **303**(**5665**), 1781-1782.
- Pilkey, O.H. and E.R. Thieler, 1992: Erosion of the U.S. shoreline. In: *Quaternary Coasts of the United States: Marine and Lacustrine Systems*. [Fletcher, C.H. and J.F. Wehmiller (eds.)]. Special publication no. 48. Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Tulsa, OK, pp. 3-8.
- **Poulter**, B. and P.N. Halpin, 2007: Raster modelling of coastal flooding from sea-level rise. *International Journal of Geographical Information Science*, **22**(2), 167-182.
- Poulter, B., J.L. Goodall, and P.N. Halpin, 2008: Applications of network analysis for adaptive management of artificial drainage systems in landscapes vulnerable to sea level rise. *Journal* of Hydrology, 357(3-4), 207-217.
- Rowley, R.J., J.C. Kostelnick, D. Braaten, X. Li, and J. Meisel, 2007: Risk of rising sea level to population and land area. EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, 88(9), 105, 107.
- \* Rubinoff, P., N.D. Vinhateiro, and C. Piecuch, 2008: Summary of Coastal Program Initiatives that Address Sea Level Rise as a Result of Global Climate Change. Rhode Island Sea Grant/Coastal Resources Center, University of Rhode Island, Narragansett, 50 pp. <a href="http://seagrant.gso.uri.edu/ccd/slr/SLR\_policies\_summary\_Mar6\_final.pdf">http://seagrant.gso.uri.edu/ccd/slr/SLR\_policies\_summary\_Mar6\_final.pdf</a>>
- Sallenger Jr., A.H., W.B. Krabill, R.N. Swift, J. Brock, J. List, M. Hansen, R.A. Holman, S. Manizade, J. Sontag, A. Meredith, K. Morgan, J.K. Yunkel, E.B. Frederick, and H. Stockdon,

2003: Evaluation of airborne topographic lidar for quantifying beach changes. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **19(1)**, 125-133.

- Schneider, S.H. and R.S. Chen, 1980: Carbon dioxide warming and coastline flooding: physical factors and climatic impact. *Annual Review of Energy*, **5**, 107-140.
- \* Seiden, E. (ed.), 2008: Climate Change: Science, Education and Stewardship for Tomorrow's Estuaries. National Estuarine Research Reserve System, Silver Spring, MD, 16 pp. <a href="http://nerrs08.elkhornslough.org/files/NERRS\_Climate\_Change\_Strategy\_Paper\_7.30.08.pdf">http://nerrs08.elkhornslough.org/files/NERRS\_Climate\_Change\_Strategy\_Paper\_7.30.08.pdf</a>
- Sleeter, R. and M. Gould, 2008: Geographic Information System Software to Remodel Population Data Using Dasymetric Mapping Methods. U.S. Geological Survey techniques and methods report 11-C2. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 15 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/tm/tm11c2/tm11c2.pdf">http://pubs.usgs.gov/tm/tm11c2/tm11c2.pdf</a>
- Slovinsky, P.A. and S.M. Dickson, 2006: *Impacts of Future Sea Level Rise on the Coastal Floodplain*. MGS open-file 06-14. Maine Geological Survey, Augusta, 26 pp. <a href="http://maine.gov/doc/nrimc/mgs/explore/marine/sea-level/mgs-open-file-06-14.pdf">http://maine.gov/doc/nrimc/mgs/explore/marine/sea-level/mgs-open-file-06-14.pdf</a>>
- Small, C. and R.J. Nicholls, 2003: A global analysis of human settlement in coastal zones. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 19(3), 584-599.
- \* Stanton, E.A. and F. Ackerman, 2007: Florida and Climate Change: The Costs of Inaction. Tufts University, Medford, MA, 91 pp. <a href="http://www.ase.tufts.edu/gdae/Pubs/rp/Florida\_hr.pdf">http://www.ase.tufts.edu/gdae/Pubs/rp/Florida\_hr.pdf</a>>
- Stockdon, H.F., W.J. Lillycrop, P.A. Howd, and J.A. Wozencraft, 2007: The need for sustained and integrated high-resolution mapping of dynamic coastal landforms. *Marine Technology Society Journal*, 40(4), 90-99.
- Stoker, J., J. Parrish, D. Gisclair, D. Harding, R. Haugerud, M. Flood, H. Andersen, K. Schuckman, D. Maune, P. Rooney, K. Waters, A. Habib, E. Wiggins, B. Ellingson, B. Jones, S. Nechero, A. Nayegandhi, T. Saultz, and G. Lee, 2007: *Report of the First National Lidar Initiative Meeting*, February 14-16, 2007, Reston, VA. Open-file report 2007-1189. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 64 pp.
- Stoker, J., D. Harding, and J. Parrish, 2008: The need for a national lidar dataset. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, **74(9)**, 1065-1067.
- Subcommittee on Disaster Reduction, 2008: Coastal Inundation: Grand Challenges for Disaster Reduction Implementation Plans. Committee on Environment and Natural Resources, Office of Science and Technology Policy, Executive Office of the President, Washington, DC, 4 pp. <a href="http://www.sdr.gov/185820\_Coastal\_FINAL.pdf">http://www.sdr.gov/185820\_Coastal\_FINAL.pdf</a>>
- Swift, D.J.P., A.W. Niederoda, C.E. Vincent, and T.S. Hopkins, 1985: Barrier island evolution, middle Atlantic shelf, USA, Part I: shoreface dynamics. *Marine Geology*, 63(1-4), 331-361.
- **Titus**, J.G. and C. Richman, 2001: Maps of lands vulnerable to sea level rise: modeled elevations along the US Atlantic and Gulf coasts. *Climate Research*, **18**(**3**), 205-228.
- Titus, J.G. and J. Wang, 2008: Maps of lands close to sea level along the middle Atlantic coast of the United States: an elevation data set to use while waiting for LIDAR. Section 1.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and

E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 2-44. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>

- Titus, J.G., R.A. Park, S.P. Leatherman, J.R. Weggel, M.S. Greene, P.W. Mausel, S. Brown, G. Gaunt, M. Threhan, and G. Yohe, 1991: Greenhouse effect and sea level rise: the cost of holding back the sea. *Coastal Management*, **19(2)**, 171-204.
- US DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 2008: The Potential Impacts of Global Sea Level Rise on Transportation Infrastructure, Phase 1 - Final Report: The District of Columbia, Maryland, North Carolina and Virginia. Center for Climate Change and Environmental Forecasting, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington DC. <a href="http://www.trb.org/news/blurb\_detail.asp?id=8615">http://www.trb.org/news/ blurb\_detail.asp?id=8615</a>>
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 1989: The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States: Report to Congress. EPA 230-05-89-050. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://yosemite.epa.gov/oar/globalwarming.nsf/UniqueKeyLookup/RAMR5CKNNG/\$File/potential\_effects.pdf">http://yosemite.epa.gov/oar/globalwarming.nsf/UniqueKeyLookup/RAMR5CKNNG/\$File/potential\_effects.pdf</a>>
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 1999: *Map Accuracy Standards*. U.S. Geological Survey fact sheet FS-171-99. [U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA], 2 pp. <a href="http://edc2.usgs.gov/pubslists/factsheets/fs17199.pdf">http://edc2.usgs.gov/pubslists/factsheets/fs17199.pdf</a> >
- Valiela, I., 2006: Global Coastal Change. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK, 376 pp.
- Wells, J.T., 1995: Effects of sea level rise on coastal sedimentation and erosion. In: *Climate Change: Impact on Coastal Habitation* [Eisma, D. (ed.)]. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 111-136.
- Wright, L.D., 1995: *Morphodynamics of Inner Continental Shelves*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 241 pp.
- Wu, S.-Y., B. Yarnal, and A. Fisher, 2002: Vulnerability of coastal communities to sea-level rise: a case study of Cape May County, New Jersey, USA. *Climate Research*, 22(3), 255-270.
- Wu, S., J. Li, and G.H. Huang, 2008: Characterization and evaluation of elevation data uncertainty in water resources modeling with GIS. *Water Resources Management*, 22(8), 959-972.
- \* Yilmaz, M., N. Usul, and Z. Akyurek, 2004: Modeling the propagation of DEM uncertainty in flood inundation. In: *Proceedings of the 24<sup>th</sup> Annual ESRI International User Conference*, August 9–13, 2004, San Diego, CA, 10 pp. <a href="http://gis.esri.com/library/userconf/proc04/docs/pap1039.pdf">http://gis.esri.com/library/userconf/proc04/docs/pap1039.pdf</a>>
- \* Yilmaz, M., N. Usul, and Z. Akyurek, 2005: Modeling the propagation of DEM uncertainty on flood inundation depths. In: *Proceedings of the 25<sup>th</sup> Annual ESRI International User Conference*, July 25-29, 2005, San Diego, CA, 8 pp. <a href="http://gis.esri.com/library/userconf/proc05/papers/pap1996.pdf">http://gis.esri.com/library/userconf/proc05/papers/pap1996.pdf</a>>
- Zilkoski, D.B., 2007: Vertical datums. In: Digital Elevation Model Technologies and Applications: The DEM Users Manual [Maune, D. (ed.)]. American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, Bethesda, MD, 2nd edition, pp. 37-64.

# **CHAPTER 3 REFERENCES**

- **Belknap**, D.F. and J.C. Kraft, 1985: Influence of antecedent geology on stratigraphic preservation potential and evolution of Delaware's barrier system. *Marine Geology*, **63**(1-4), 235-262.
- Carter, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe (eds.), 1994a: *Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 517 pp.
- Carter, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe, 1994b: Coastal evolution: an introduction. In: *Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics* [Carter, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 1-32.
- **CCSP** (Climate Change Science Program), 2006: *Recommendations for Implementing the CCSP Synthesis and Assessment Guidelines.* Climate Change Science Program, Washington DC.
- Colquhoun, D.J., G.H. Johnson, P.C. Peebles, P.F. Huddleston, and T. Scott, 1991: Quaternary geology of the Atlantic Coastal Plain. In: *Quaternary Nonglacial Geology: Conterminous* U.S. [Morrison, R.B. (ed.)]. The Geology of North America v. K-2. Geological Society of America, Boulder, CO, pp. 629-650.
- Cooper, J.A.G. and O.H. Pilkey, 2004: Sea-level rise and shoreline retreat: time to abandon the Bruun Rule. *Global and Planetary Change*, 43(3-4), 157-171.
- **Cowell**, P.J. and B.G. Thom, 1994: Morphodynamics of coastal evolution. In: *Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics* [Carter, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 33-86.
- Cowell, P.J., B.G. Thom, R.A. Jones, C.H. Everts, and D. Simanovic, 2006: Management uncertainty in predicting climate-change impacts on beaches. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 22(1), 232-245.
- Culver, S.J., K.M. Farrell, D.J. Mallinson, B.P. Horton, D.A. Willard, E.R. Thieler, S.R. Riggs, S.W. Snyder, J.F. Wehmiller, C.E. Bernhardt, and C. Hillier, 2008: Micropaleontologic record of late Pliocene and Quaternary paleoenvironments in the northern Albemarle Embayment, North Carolina, USA. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 264(1-2), 54-77.
- Curray, J.R., 1964: Transgression and regression. In: *Papers in Marine Geology* [Miller, R.L. (ed.)]. McMillan, New York, pp. 175-203.
- **Davis**, R.A., 1987: *Coasts*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 274 pp.
- **Davis**, R.A., 1994: Barrier island systems-a geologic overview. In: *Geology of Holocene Barrier Island Systems* [Davis, R.A. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 435-456.
- Davis, R.A. and M.O. Hayes, 1984: What is a wave-dominated coast? *Marine Geology*, **60**(1-4), 313-329.
- Day, J.W.J., D.F. Biesch, E.J. Clairain, G.P. Kemp, S.B. Laska, W.J. Mitsch, K. Orth, H. Mashriqui, D.J. Reed, L. Shabman, C.A. Simenstad, B.J. Streever, R.R. Twilley, C.C. Watson, J.T. Wells, and D.F. Whigham, 2007: Restoration of the Mississippi Delta: lessons from hurricanes Katrina and Rita. *Science*, 315(5819), 1679-1684.
- Dean, R.G., 1988: Sediment interaction at modified coastal inlets. In: *Hydrodynamics and Sediment Dynamics of Tidal*

Inlets [Aubrey, D.G. and L. Weishar (eds.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 412-439.

- **Dean**, R.G. and M. Perlin, 1977: A coastal engineering study of Ocean City Inlet. In: *Coastal Sediments* '77. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 520-540.
- **Demarest**, J.M. and S.P. Leatherman, 1985: Mainland influence on coastal transgression: Delmarva Peninsula. *Marine Geology*, **63(1-4)**, 19-33.
- Dillon, W.P., 1970: Submergence effects on Rhode Island barrier and lagoon and influences on migration of barriers. *Journal of Geology*, 78, 94-106.
- **Dingler**, J.R. and H.E. Clifton, 1994: Barrier systems of California, Oregon, and Washington. In: *Geology of Holocene Barrier Island Systems* [Davis, R.A. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 115-165.
- Dolan, R., H.F. Lins, and J. Stewart, 1980: Geographical Analysis of Fenwick Island, Maryland, A Middle Atlantic Coast Barrier Island. Geological Survey professional paper 1177-A. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 24 pp.
- **Dubois**, R.N., 2002: How does a barrier shoreface respond to a sea-level rise? *Journal of Coastal Research*, **18**(**2**), iii-v, editorial.
- Everts, C.H., J.P. Battley Jr., and P.N. Gibson, 1983: Shoreline Movements: Report 1, Cape Henry, Virginia to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, 1849-1980. Technical report CERC-83-1. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Rockville, MD, 111 pp.
- \* Fisher, J.J., 1962: Geomorphic Expression of Former Inlets along the Outer Banks of North Carolina. M.S. thesis, Department of Geology and Geography. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 120 pp.
- \* Fisher, J.J., 1967: Origin of barrier island chain shoreline, Middle Atlantic states. In: *Abstract with Programs Annual Meeting of the Geological Society of America*, New Orleans, pp. 66-67.
- Fisher, J.J., 1968: Barrier island formation: discussion. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **79**(10), 1421-1426.
- Fisher, J.J., 1982: Barrier islands. In: *The Encyclopedia of Beaches and Coastal Environments* [Schwartz, M.L. (ed.)]. Hutchinson Ross Publishing Company, Stroudsburg, PA, volume XV, pp. 124-133.
- FitzGerald, D.M., 1988: Shoreline erosional-depositional processes associated with tidal inlets. In: *Hydrodynamics and Sediment Dynamics of Tidal Inlets* [Aubrey, D.G. and L. Weishar (eds.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 186-225.
- FitzGerald, D.M., I.V. Buynevich, and B.A. Argow, 2006: Model of tidal inlet and barrier island dynamics in a regime of accelerated sea-level rise. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 39, 789-795.
- FitzGerald, D.M., M.S. Fenster, B.A. Argow, and I.V. Buynevich, 2008: Coastal impacts due to sea-level rise. *Annual Reviews of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, **36**, 601-647.
- Fletcher, C.H., H.J. Knebel, and J.C. Kraft, 1990: Holocene evolution of an estuarine coast and tidal wetlands. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **102(3)**, 283-297.
- Glaeser, J.D., 1978: Global distribution of barrier islands in terms of tectonic setting. *Journal of Geology*, **86**, 283-297.
- Godfrey, P.J. and M.M. Godfrey, 1976: Barrier Island Ecology of Cape Lookout National Seashore and Vicinity, North

*Carolina*. National Park Service monograph series no. 9. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 160 pp.

- Griggs, G.B. and K.B. Patsch, 2004: California's coastal cliffs and bluffs. In: Formation, Evolution, and Stability of Coastal Cliffs-Status and Trends [Hampton, M. (ed.)]. U.S. Geological Survey professional paper 1693. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, pp. 53-64.
- Gutierrez, B.T., S.J. Williams, and E.R. Thieler, 2007: Potential for Shoreline Changes Due to Sea-level Rise along the U.S. Mid-Atlantic Region. Open file report 2007-1278. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 26 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2007/1278/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2007/1278/</a>
- Gutowski, W.J., G.C. Hegerl, G.J. Holland, T.R. Knutson, L.O. Mearns, R.J. Stouffer, P.J. Webster, M.F. Wehner, and F.W. Zwiers, 2008: Causes of observed changes in extremes and projections of future changes. In: *Weather and Climate Extremes in a Changing Climate. Regions of Focus: North America, Hawaii, Caribbean, and U.S. Pacific Islands* [Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, C.D. Miller, S.J. Hassol, A.M. Waple, and W.L. Murray (eds.)]. Synthesis and Assessment Product 3.3. U.S. Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, pp. 81-116.
- Hapke, C.J. and D. Reid, 2007: The National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 4, Historical Coastal Cliff Retreat along the California Coast. Open-file report 2007-1133. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 51 pp.
- Hapke, C.J., D. Reid, B.M. Richmond, P. Ruggiero and J. List, 2006: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 3, Historical Shoreline Change and Associated Coastal Land Loss along Sandy Shorelines of the California Coast. Openfile report 2006-1219. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 79 pp.
- Hayes, M.O., 1979: Barrier island morphology as a function of tidal and wave regime. In: *Barrier Islands from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico* [Leatherman, S. (ed.)]. Academic Press, New York, pp. 211-236.
- Hine, A.C. and S.W. Snyder, 1985: Coastal lithosome preservation: evidence from the shoreface and inner continental shelf off Bogue Banks, North Carolina. *Marine Geology*, 63(1-4), 307-330.
- Honeycutt, M.G. and D.E. Krantz, 2003: Influence of geologic framework on spatial variability in long-term shoreline change, Cape Henlopen to Rehoboth Beach, Delaware. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 38, 147-167.
- **Inman**, D.L. and C.E. Nordstrom, 1971: On the tectonic and morphologic classification of coasts. *Journal of Geology*, **79**, 1-21.
- \* Jarrett, J.T., 1983: Changes of some North Carolina barrier islands since the mid-19th century. In: *Coastal Zone '83*, Proceedings of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management, San Diego, CA, 1-4 June 1983. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, pp. 641-661.
- Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, T.C. Peterson, K.E. Kunkel, W.J. Gutowski Jr., and D.R. Easterling, 2008: Executive summary. In: Weather and Climate Extremes in a Changing Climate. Regions of Focus: North America, Hawaii, Caribbean, and U.S. Pacific Islands. [Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, C.D. Miller, S.J. Hassol, A.M. Waple, and W.L. Murray, (eds.)]. Synthesis and Assessment Product 3.3. U.S. Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, pp. 1-9.

Komar, P.D., 1996: The budget of littoral sediments concepts and applications. *Shore and Beach*, **64(3)**, 18-26.

- Komar, P.D., 1998: *Beach Processes and Sedimentation*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2nd edition, 544 pp.
- Kraft, J.C., 1971: Sedimentary facies patterns and geologic history of a Holocene marine transgression. *Geological Society* of America Bulletin, 82(8), 2131-2158.
- Kraft, J.C., E.A. Allen, and E.M. Maurmeyer, 1978: The geological and paleogeomorphological evolution of a spit system and its associated shoal environments: Cape Henlopen Spit, Delaware. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 48(1), 211-226.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1979: Migration of Assateague Island, Maryland, by inlet and overwash processes. *Geology*, **7(2)**, 104-107.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1984: Shoreline evolution of north Assateague Island, Maryland. *Shore and Beach*, **52(3)**, 3-10.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1985: Geomorphic and sedimentary analysis of Fire Island, New York. *Marine Geology*, 63(1-4), 173-195.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1990: Modeling shore response to sea-level rise on sedimentary coasts. *Progress in Physical Geography*, **14(4)**, 447-464.
- Leatherman, S.P., 2001: Social and economic costs of sea level rise. In: Sea Level Rise: History and Consequences [Douglas, B.C., M.S. Kearney, and S.P. Leatherman (eds.)]. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 181-223.
- List, J.H., 2005: The sediment budget. In: *Encyclopedia of Coastal Science* [Schwartz, M.L. (ed.)]. Springer, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 846-850.
- List, J.H., A.S. Farris, and C. Sullivan, 2006: Reversing storm hotspots on sandy beaches: spatial and temporal characteristics. *Marine Geology*, 226(3-4), 261-279.
- Mallinson, D., S. Riggs, E.R. Thieler, S. Culver, K. Farrell, D.S. Foster, D.R. Corbett, B. Horton, and J.F. Wehmiller, 2005: Late Neogene and Quaternary evolution of the northern Albemarle Embayment (mid-Atlantic continental margin, USA). *Marine Geology*, 217(1-2), 97-117.
- Marino, J.N. and A.J. Mehta, 1988: Sediment trapping at Florida's east coast inlets. In: *Hydrodynamics and Sediment Dynamics of Tidal Inlets* [Aubrey, D.G. and L. Weishar (eds.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 284-296.
- McBride, R.A., 1999: Spatial and temporal distribution of historical and active tidal inlets: Delmarva Peninsula and New Jersey, USA. In: *Coastal Sediments '99* [Kraus, N.C. and W.G. McDougal (eds.)]. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, volume 2, pp. 1505-1521.
- McBride, R.A. and M.R. Byrnes, 1997: Regional variations in shore response along barrier island systems of the Mississippi River delta plain: historical change and future prediction. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **13**(3), 628-655.
- McBride, R.A., M.R. Byrnes, and M.W. Hiland, 1995: Geomorphic response-type model for barrier coastlines: a regional perspective. *Marine Geology*, **126**(1-4), 143-159.
- McNinch, J.E. and J.T. Wells, 1999: Sedimentary processes and depositional history of a cape-associated shoal: Cape Lookout, North Carolina. *Marine Geology*, **158**(1-4), 233-252.
- Meade, R.H., 1969: Landward transport of bottom sediments in estuaries of the Atlantic coastal plain. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **39(1)**, 222-234.
- Meade, R.H., 1972: Transport and deposition of sediments in estuaries. *Geological Society of America*, **133(1)**, 91-120.

- Meehl, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A.Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver, and Z.-C. Zhao, 2007: Global climate projections. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis.* Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 747-845.
- Miselis, J.L. and J.E. McNinch, 2006: Calculating shoreline erosion potential using nearshore stratigraphy and sediment volume, Outer Banks, North Carolina. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **111**, F02019, doi:10.1029/2005JF000389.
- Morton, R.A. and A.H. Sallenger Jr., 2003: Morphological impacts of extreme storms on sandy beaches and barriers. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **19(3)**, 560-573.
- Morton, R.A., J.G. Paine, and J.C. Gibeaut, 1994: Stages and durations of post-storm beach recovery, southeastern Texas coast, USA. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **10(4)**, 884-908.
- Morton, R.A., K.K. Guy, H.W. Hill, and T. Pascoe, 2003: Regional morphological responses to the March 1962 Ash Wednesday storm. In: *Proceedings Coastal Sediments '03* [Davis, R.A., A.H. Sallenger, and P. Howd (eds.)]. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA.
- Moslow, T.F. and S.D. Heron, 1979: Quaternary evolution of Core Banks, North Carolina: Cape Lookout to New Drum Inlet. In: *Barrier Islands, from the Gulf of Saint Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico* [Leatherman, S.P. (ed.)]. Academic Press, New York, pp. 211-236.
- **Moslow**, T.F. and S.D. Heron, 1994: The Outer Banks of North Carolina. In: *Geology of Holocene Barrier Island Systems* [Davis, R.A. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp. 47-74.
- Muhs, D.R., R.M. Thorson, J.J. Clague, W.H. Mathews, P.F. Mc-Dowell, and H.M. Kelsey, 1987: Pacific coast and mountain system. In: *Geomorphic Systems of North America* [Graf, W.L. (ed.)]. Geological Society of America, Boulder, CO, pp. 517-582.
- Muhs, D.R., J.F. Wehmiller, K.R. Simmons, and L.L. York, 2004: Quaternary sea-level history of the United States. In: *The Quaternary Period of the United States*. [Gillespie, A.R., S.C. Porter and B.F. Atwater (eds.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 147-183.
- Najjar, R.G., H.A. Walker, P.J. Anderson, E.J. Barron, R.J. Brod, J.R. Gibson, V.S. Kennedy, C.G. Knight, J.P. Megonigal, R.E. O'Connor, C.D. Polsky, N.P. Psuty, B.A. Richards, L.G. Sorenson, E.M. Steele, and R.S. Swanson, 2000: The potential impacts of climate change on the mid-Atlantic coastal region. *Climate Research*, 14(3), 219-233.
- Nicholls, R.J., P.P. Wong, V.R. Burkett, J.O. Codignotto, J.E. Hay, R.F. McLean, S. Ragoonaden, and C.D. Woodroffe, 2007: Coastal systems and low-lying areas. In: *Climate Change* 2007: *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 315-356.
- Niedoroda, A.W., D.J.P. Swift, A.G. Figueiredo, and G.L. Freeland, 1985: Barrier island evolution, middle Atlantic shelf,

USA. Part II: Evidence from the shelf floor. *Marine Geology*, **63(1-4)**, 363-396.

- Nordstrom, K.F., 1994: Developed coasts. In: *Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics* [Carter, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 477-510.
- Nordstrom, K.F., 2000: *Beaches and Dunes of Developed Coasts*. Cambridge University Press, New York, 338pp.
- Nordstrom, K., S. Fisher, M. Burr, E. Frankel, T. Buckalew, and G. Kucma, 1977: *Coastal Geomorphology of New Jersey, Volumes I and II*. Tech report 77-1. Center for Coastal and Environmental Studies, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ.
- Nummedal, D., 1983: Barrier islands. In: Handbook of Coastal Processes and Erosion [Komar, P.D. (ed.)]. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 77-122.
- Oertel, G.F., 1985: The barrier island system. *Marine Geology*, 63(1-4), 1-18.
- **Oertel**, G.F. and J.C. Kraft, 1994: New Jersey and Delmarva barrier islands. In: *Geology of Holocene Barrier Island Systems* [Davis, R.A. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 207-232.
- Penland, S., P.F. Connor, A. Beall, S. Fearnley, and S.J. Williams, 2005: Changes in Louisiana's shoreline: 1855-2002. *Journal* of Coastal Research, Special issue 44, 7-39.
- Pierce, J.W. and D.J. Colquhoun, 1970: Holocene evolution of a portion of the North Carolina coast. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 81(12), 3697-3714.
- **Pilkey**, O.H. and J.A.G Cooper, 2004: Society and sea-level rise. *Science*, **303(5665)**, 1781-1782.
- **Psuty**, N.P. and D.D. Ofiara, 2002: *Coastal Hazard Management: Lessons and Future Directions from New Jersey.* Rutgers University Press, New Brunswick, NJ, 429 pp.
- Ramsey, K.W., W.S. Schenck, and L.T. Wang, 2001: *Physio*graphic Regions of the Delaware Atlantic Coast. Delaware Geological Survey special publication 25. University of Delaware, Lewes, 1 map.
- Reed, D.J., D. Bishara, D. Cahoon, J. Donnelly, M. Kearney, A. Kolker, L. Leonard, R.A. Orson, and J.C. Stevenson, 2008: Site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 134-174. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Riggs, S.R. and D.V. Ames, 2007: Effect of Storms on Barrier Island Dynamics, Core Banks, Cape Lookout National Seashore, North Carolina, 1960-2001. Scientific investigations report 2006-5309. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 78 pp.
- Riggs, S.R., W.J. Cleary, and S.W. Snyder, 1995: Influence of inherited geologic framework upon barrier beach morphology and shoreface dynamics. *Marine Geology*, 126(1-4), 213-234.
- Rosati, J.D., 2005: Concepts in sediment budgets. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 21(2), 307-322.
- Rowley, R.J., J.C. Kostelnick, D. Braaten, X. Li, and J. Meisel, 2007: Risk of rising sea level to population and land area. EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, 88(9), 105, 107.

- Sallenger, A.S., C.W. Wright, and J. Lillycrop, 2007: Coastalchange impacts during Hurricane Katrina: an overview. In: *Coastal Sediments* '07 [Kraus, N.C. and J.D. Rosati (eds.)]. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 888-896.
- Schupp, C.A., J.E. McNinch, and J.H. List, 2006: Shore-oblique bars, gravel outcrops and correlation to shoreline hotspots. *Marine Geology*, 233(1-4), 63-79.
- Schupp, C.A., G.P. Bass, and W.G. Grosskopf, 2007: Sand bypassing restores natural processes to Assateague Island, Maryland. In: *Coastal Sediments* '07 [Kraus, N.C. and J.D. Rosati (eds.)]. America Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 1340-1353.
- Schwab, W.C., E.R. Thieler, J.R. Allen, D.S. Foster, B.A. Swift, and J.F. Denny, 2000: Influence of inner-continental shelf geologic framework on the evolution and behavior of the barrier island system between Fire Island Inlet and Shinnecock Inlet, Long Island, New York. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 16(2), 408-422.
- Stive, M.J.F., 2004: How important is global warming for coastal erosion? An editorial comment. *Climatic Change*, **64**(1-2), 27-39.
- Stive, M.J.F., S.G.J. Aarninkhof, L. Hamm, H. Hanson, M. Larson, K.M. Wijnberg, R.J. Nicholls, and M. Capohianco, 2002: Variability of shore and shoreline evolution. *Coastal Engineering*, 47(2), 211-235.
- Stolper, D., J.H. List, and E.R. Thieler, 2005: Simulating the evolution of coastal morphology and stratigraphy with a new morphological-behavior model (GEOMBEST). *Marine Geol*ogy, 218(1-4), 17-36.
- Swift, D.J.P., 1975: Barrier island genesis; evidence from the central Atlantic shelf, eastern USA. Sedimentary Geology, 14(1), 1-43.
- Swift, D.J.P., A.W. Niederoda, C.E. Vincent, and T.S. Hopkins, 1985: Barrier island evolution, middle Atlantic shelf, USA. Part I: shoreface dynamics. *Marine Geology*, 63(1-4), 331-361.
- Taney, N.E., 1961: Geomorphology of the South Shore of Long Island, New York. Technical memorandum no. 128. U.S. Beach Erosion Board, Washington, DC, 67 pp.
- Thieler, E.R., O.H. Pilkey, R.S. Young, D.M. Bush, and F. Chai, 2000: The use of mathematical models to predict beach behavior for coastal engineering: a critical review. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 16(1), 48-70.
- **Titus**, J.G. and C. Richman, 2001: Maps of lands vulnerable to sea level rise: modeled elevations along the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts. *Climate Research*, **18**(3), 205-228.
- Walker, H.J. and J.M. Coleman, 1987: Atlantic and Gulf Coast province. In: *Geomorphic Systems of North America* [Graf, W.L. (ed.)]. Geological Society of America, Boulder, CO, pp. 51-110.
- Williams, S.J., S. Penland, and A.H. Sallenger, 1992: Atlas of Shoreline Changes in Louisiana from 1853 to 1989. USGS miscellaneous investigation series I-2150-A; Louisiana Barrier Island Erosion Study. U.S.Geological Survey, Reston, VA, and Louisiana Geological Survey, Baton Rouge, 107 pp.
- Wright, L.D., 1995: Morphodynamics of Inner Continental Shelves. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 241 pp.

- Zhang, K., B.C. Douglas, and S.P. Leatherman, 2002: Do storms cause long-term beach erosion along the U.S. east barrier coast? *Journal of Geology*, 110(4), 493-502.
- Zhang, K., B.C. Douglas, and S.P. Leatherman, 2004: Global warming and coastal erosion. *Climatic Change*, **64(1-2)**, 41-58.

# **CHAPTER 4 REFERENCES**

- Allen, J.R.L., 1990: The formation of coastal peat marshes under an upward tendency of relative sea level. *Journal of the Geological Society*, 147(5), 743-745.
- Benninger, L.K. and J.T. Wells, 1993: Sources of sediment to the Neuse River estuary, North Carolina. *Marine Chemistry*, 43(1-4), 137-156.
- Bricker-Urso, S., S.W. Nixon, J.K. Cochran, D.J. Hirschberg, and C. Hunt, 1989: Accretion rates and sediment accumulation in Rhode Island salt marshes. *Estuaries*, **12(4)**, 300-317.
- Brinson, M.M., H.D. Bradshaw, and M.N. Jones, 1985: Transitions in forested wetlands along gradients of salinity and hydroperiod. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 101, 76-94.
- Brinson, M.M., R.R. Christian, and L.K. Blum, 1995: Multiple states in the sea-level induced transition from terrestrial forest to estuary. *Estuaries*, 18(4), 648-659.
- **Cahoon**, D.R., 2003: Storms as agents of wetland elevation change: their impact on surface and subsurface sediment processes. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Coastal Sediments 2003*, May 18-23, 2003, Clearwater Beach FL. World Scientific Publishing Corporation, Corpus Christi, TX.
- Cahoon, D.R., 2006: A review of major storm impacts on coastal wetland elevation. *Estuaries and Coasts*, **29(6A)**, 889-898.
- Cahoon, D.R., P. Hensel, J. Rybczyk, K.L. McKee, C.E. Proffitt, and B.C. Perez, 2003: Mass tree mortality leads to mangrove peat collapse at Bay Islands, Honduras, after Hurricane Mitch. *Journal of Ecology*, **91(6)**, 1093-1105.
- Cahoon, D.R., P.F. Hensel, T. Spencer, D.J. Reed, K.L. Mc-Kee, and N. Saintilan, 2006: Coastal wetland vulnerability to relative sea level rise: wetland elevation trends and process controls. In: *Wetlands and Natural Resource Management* [Verhoeven, J.T.A., B. Beltman, R. Bobbink, and D. Whigham (eds.)]. Ecological studies volume 190. Springer, Berlin and New York, pp. 271-292.
- Carroll, R., G. Pohll, J. Tracy, T. Winter, and R. Smith, 2005: Simulation of a semipermanent wetland basin in the Cottonwood Lake area, east-central North Dakota. *Journal of Hydrologic Engineering*, **10(1)**, 70-84.
- Church, J.A. and N.J. White, 2006: A 20th century acceleration in global sea level rise. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33(1), L01602, doi:10.1029/2005GL024826.
- Conner, W.H., K.W. McLeod, and J.K. McCarron, 1997: Flooding and salinity effects on growth and survival of four common forested wetland species. *Wetlands Ecology and Management*, 5(2), 99-109.
- Craft, C., 2007: Freshwater input structures soil properties, vertical accretion, and nutrient accumulation of Georgia and U.S. tidal marshes. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 52(3), 1220-1230.

- **Darmody**, R.G. and J.E. Foss, 1979: Soil-landscape relationships of the tidal marshes of Maryland. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, **43(3)**, 534-541.
- Day, J.W., Jr., J. Barras, E. Clairain, J. Johnston, D. Justic, G.P. Kemp, J.-Y. Ko, R. Lane, W.J. Mitsch, G. Steyer, P. Templet, and A. Yañez-Arancibia, 2005: Implications of global climatic change and energy cost and availability for the restoration of the Mississippi Delta. *Ecological Engineering*, 24(4), 253-265.
- **DeLaune**, R.D., R.H. Baumann, and J.G. Gosselink, 1983: Relationships among vertical accretion, coastal submergence, and erosion in a Louisiana Gulf Coast marsh. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **53**(1), 147-157.
- **Dyer**, K., 1995: Response of estuaries to climate change. In: *Climate Change: Impact on Coastal Habitation* [Eisma, D. (ed.)]. Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 85-110.
- \* Erlich, R.N., 1980: Early Holocene to Recent Development and Sedimentation of the Roanoke River Area, North Carolina.
   M.S. thesis, Department of Geology. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 83 pp.
- Goldhaber, M.B. and I.R. Kaplan, 1974: The sulfur cycle. In: *Marine Chemistry*. [Goldberg, E.D. (ed.)]. Wiley, New York, pp. 569-655.
- Goodman, P.J. and W.T. Williams, 1961: Investigations into 'dieback' of *Spartina townsendii* agg.: III. Physical correlates of 'die-back'. *Journal of Ecology*, **49(2)**, 391-398.
- Hartig, E.K., V. Gornitz, A. Kolker, F. Muschacke, and D. Fallon, 2002: Anthropogenic and climate-change impacts on salt marshes of Jamaica Bay, New York City. *Wetlands*, **22**(1), 71-89.
- Horton, B.P., R. Corbett, S.J. Culver, R.J. Edwards, and C. Hillier, 2006: Modern salt marsh diatom distributions of the Outer Banks, North Carolina, and the development of a transfer function for high resolution reconstructions of sea level. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, **69**(3-4), 381-394.
- Johnson, W.C., B.V. Millett, T. Gilmanov, R.A. Voldseth, G.R. Guntenspergen, and D.E. Naugle, 2005: Vulnerability of northern prairie wetlands to climate change. *Bioscience*, 55(10), 863-872.
- Kearney, M.S., R.E. Grace, and J.C. Stevenson, 1988: Marsh loss in the Nanticoke estuary, Chesapeake Bay. *Geographical Review*, **78**, 205-220.
- **Kearney**, M.S., J.C. Stevenson, and L.G. Ward, 1994: Spatial and temporal changes in marsh vertical accretion rates at Monie Bay: implications for sea level rise. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **10**(**4**), 1010-1020.
- Luettich, R.A., Jr., J.J. Westerink, and N.W. Scheffener, 1992: ADCIRC: An Advanced Three-dimensional Circulation Model for Shelves, Coasts, and Estuaries. Report 1: Theory and Methodology of ADCIRC-2DDI and ADCIRC-3DL. Technical report DRP-92-6. U.S. Army Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS, 141 pp.
- McCaffrey, R.J. and J. Thomson, 1980: A record of the accumulation of sediment and trace metals in a Connecticut salt marsh. In: *Estuarine Physics and Chemistry: Studies in Long Island Sound.* [Saltzman, B. and R.C. Aller (eds.)]. Advances in geophysics volume 22. Academic Press, New York, 424 pp.

- McFadden, L., T. Spencer, and R.J. Nicholls, 2007: Broad-scale modelling of coastal wetlands: what is required? *Hydrobiologia*, 577, 5-15.
- McKee, K.L., I.A. Mendelssohn, and M.D. Materne, 2004: Acute salt marsh dieback in the Mississippi deltaic plain: a drought induced phenomenon? *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, **13(1)**, 65-73.
- McKee, K.L., D.R. Cahoon, and I.C. Feller, 2007: Caribbean mangroves adjust to rising sea level through biotic controls on change in soil elevation. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 16(5), 545-556.
- Mendelssohn, I.A. and K.L. McKee, 1988: *Spartina alterniflora* die-back in Louisiana: time-course investigation of soil waterlogging effects. *Journal of Ecology*, **76**(2), 509-521.
- Morris, J.T., P.V. Sundareshwar, C.T. Nietch, B. Kjerfve, and D.R. Cahoon, 2002: Responses of coastal wetlands to rising sea level. *Ecology*, 83(10), 2869-2877.
- Neubauer, S.C., 2008: Contributions of mineral and organic components to tidal freshwater marsh accretion. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, **78**(1), 78-88.
- Nicholls, R.J., P.P. Wong, V.R. Burkett, J.O. Codignotto, J.E. Hay, R.F. McLean, S. Ragoonaden, and C.D. Woodroffe, 2007: Coastal systems and low-lying areas. In: *Climate Change* 2007: *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 315-356.
- Nyman, J.A., R.J. Walters, R.D. Delaune, and W.H. Patrick Jr., 2006: Marsh vertical accretion via vegetative growth. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, **69**(3-4), 370-380.
- **Ogburn**, M.B. and M. Alber, 2006: An investigation of salt marsh dieback in Georgia using field transplants. *Estuaries and Coasts*, **29(1)**, 54-62.
- **Orson**, R.A., 1996: Some applications of paleoecology to the management of tidal marshes. *Estuaries*, **19**(**2A**), 238-246.
- **Orson**, R.A., R.L. Simpson, and R.E. Good, 1992: A mechanism for the accumulation and retention of heavy metals in tidal freshwater marshes of the upper Delaware River estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, **34**(2), 171-186.
- Park, R.A., M.S. Trehan, P.W. Mausel, and R.C. Howe, 1989: The effects of sea level rise on U.S. coastal wetlands. In: *The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise.* EPA 230-05-89-052. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 1-1 to 1-55. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB. http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB</a>.
- Pethick, J., 1981: Long-term accretion rates on tidal salt marshes. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, **51**, 571-577.
- \* Poulter, B., 2005: Interactions Between Landscape Disturbance and Gradual Environmental Change: Plant Community Migration in Response to Fire and Sea Level Rise. Ph.D. dissertation, Nicholas School of the Environment and Earth Sciences. Duke University, Durham, NC, 216 pp.
- Redfield, A.C., 1972: Development of a New England salt marsh. *Ecological Monographs*, 42, 201-237.
- Reed, D.J., 1989: Patterns of sediment deposition in subsiding coastal salt marshes, Terrebonne Bay, Louisiana: the role of winter storms. *Estuaries*, **12(4)**, 222-227.

- Reed, D.J., M.S. Peterson, and B.J. Lezina, 2006: Reducing the effects of dredged material levees on coastal marsh function: Sediment deposition and nekton utilization. *Environmental Management*, 37(5), 671-685.
- Reed, D.J., D. Bishara, D. Cahoon, J. Donnelly, M. Kearney, A. Kolker, L. Leonard, R.A. Orson, and J.C. Stevenson, 2008: Site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.1 in: *Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise* [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 134-174. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- **Riggs**, S.R. and D.V. Ames, 2003: *Drowning the North Carolina Coast: Sea-level Rise and Estuarine Dynamics*. Publication no. UNC-SG-03-04. North Carolina Sea Grant, Raleigh, NC, 152 pp.
- **Riggs**, S.R., G.L. Rudolph, and D.V. Ames, 2000: *Erosional Scour* and Geologic Evolution of Croatan Sound, Northeastern North Carolina. Report number FHWA/NC/2000-002. North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, 115 pp.
- **Rybczyk**, J.M. and D.R. Cahoon, 2002: Estimating the potential for submergence for two subsiding wetlands in the Mississippi River delta. *Estuaries*, **25**(**5**), 985-998.
- **Sklar**, F.H. and J.A. Browder, 1998: Coastal environmental impacts brought about by alterations to freshwater flow in the Gulf of Mexico. *Environmental Management*, **22(4)**, 547-562.
- Spaur, C.C. and S.W. Snyder, 1999: Coastal wetlands evolution at the leading edge of the marine transgression: Jarrett Bay, North Carolina. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 115(1), 20-46.
- Stevenson, J.C. and M.S. Kearney, In press: Impacts of global change and sea level rise on tidal wetlands. In: *Human Impacts on Salt Marshes: A Global Perspective* [Silliman. B.R., M.D. Bertness, and E. Grosholz (eds.)]. University of California Press, Berkeley, 49 pp. (expected June 2009, ISBN: 9780520258921).
- Stevenson, J.C., M.S. Kearney, and E.C. Pendleton, 1985: Sedimentation and erosion in a Chesapeake Bay brackish marsh system. *Marine Geology*, 67(3-4), 213-235.
- Titus, J.G., R. Jones, and R. Streeter, 2008: Maps depicting site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the Mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.2 in: *Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise* [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 176-186. <http://epa.gov/ climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Turner, R.E., E.M. Swenson, C.S. Milan, J.M. Lee, and T.A. Oswald, 2004: Below-ground biomass in healthy and impaired salt marshes. *Ecological Research*, 19(1), 29-35.
- Voldseth, R.A., W.C. Johnson, T. Gilmanov, G.R. Guntenspergen, and B.V. Millet, 2007: Model estimation of land use effects on water levels of northern prairie wetlands. *Ecological Applications*, **17(2)**, 527-540.
- Webster, P.J., G.J. Holland, J.A. Curry, and H.R. Chang, 2005: Changes in tropical cyclone number, duration, and intensity in a warming environment. *Science*, **309**(5742), 1844-1846.

- Whitehead, D.R. and R.Q. Oaks, 1979: Developmental history of the Dismal Swamp. In: *The Great Dismal Swamp* [Kirk, P.W. (ed.)]. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA, pp. 25-43.
- **Woodroffe**, C.I., 2002: *Coasts: Form, Process and Evolution*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 623 pp.

# **CHAPTER 5 REFERENCES**

- Bayley, P.B., 1991: The flood pulse advantage and the restoration of river-floodplain systems. *Regulated Rivers: Research and Management*, **6(2)**, 75-86.
- Beck, M.W., K.L. Heck Jr., K.W. Able, D.L. Childers, D.B. Eggleston, B.M. Gillanders, B.S. Halpern, C.G. Hays, K. Hoshino, T.J. Minello, R.J. Orth, P.F. Sheridan, and M.P. Weinstein, 2003: The role of nearshore ecosystems as fish and shellfish nurseries. *Issues in Ecology*, **11**, 1-12.
- **Benoit**, L.K. and R.A. Askins, 2002: Relationship between habitat area and the distribution of tidal marsh birds. *The Wilson Bulletin*, **114(3)**, 314-323.
- Bertness, M.B., 1999: *The Ecology of Atlantic Shorelines*. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, 417 pp.
- Boesch, D.F. and R.E. Turner, 1984: Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. *Estuaries*, 7(4A), 460-468.
- Brinson, M.M., R.R. Christian, and L.K. Blum, 1995: Multiple states in the sea level induced transition from terrestrial forest to estuary. *Estuaries*, 18(4), 648-659.
- **Callaway**, J.C., J.A. Nyman, and R.D. DeLaune, 1996: Sediment accretion in coastal wetlands: a review and a simulation model of processes. *Current Topics in Wetland Biogeochemistry*, **2**, 2-23.
- CCB (Center for Conservation Biology), 1996: Fieldwork concluded on bank-nesting bird study. *Cornerstone Magazine*, 2, 1. <a href="https://www.denix.osd.mil/portal/page/portal/content/environment/NR/conservation/Wildlife/corner.pdf">https://www.denix.osd.mil/portal/page/portal/content/environment/NR/conservation/Wildlife/corner.pdf</a>>
- \* Chesapeake Bay Program [sea turtles], 2007: Sea turtles guide. [web site] <http://www.chesapeakebay.net/seaturtle. htm>
- Childers, D.L., J.W. Day Jr., and H.N. Kellar Jr., 2000: Twenty more years of marsh and estuarine flux studies: revisiting Nixon (1980). In: *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*. [Weinstein, M.P. and D.A. Kreeger (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 391-424.
- Cleary, W.J. and P.E. Hosler, 1979: Genesis and significance of marsh islands within southeastern North Carolina lagoons. *Journal of Sedimentary Research*, 49(3), 703-709.
- **Deegan**, L.A., J.E. Hughes, and R.A. Rountree, 2000: Salt marsh ecosystem support of marine transient species. In: *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*. [Weinstein, M.P. and D.A. Kreeger (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 333-368.
- **Dittel**, A.I., C.E. Epifanio, and M.L. Fogel, 2006: Trophic relationships of juvenile blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*) in estuarine habitats. *Hydrobiologia*, **568**(1), 379-390.
- **Dugan**, J.E., D.M. Hubbard, M.D. McCrary, and M.O. Pierson, 2003: The response of macrofauna communities and shorebird communities to macrophyte wrack subsidies on exposed

sandy beaches of southern California. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science*, **58S**, 25-40.

- Erwin, R.W., G.M. Sanders, and D.J. Prosser, 2004: Changes in lagoonal marsh morphology at selected northeastern Atlantic coast sites of significance to migratory waterbirds. *Wetlands*, 24(4), 891-903.
- Erwin, R.M., G.M. Sanders, D.J. Prosser, and D.R. Cahoon, 2006: High tides and rising seas: potential effects on estuarine waterbirds. In: *Terrestrial Vertebrates in Tidal Marshes: Evolution, Ecology, and Conservation.* [Greenberg, R. (ed.)]. Studies in avian biology number 32. Cooper Ornithological Society, Camarillo, CA, pp. 214-228.
- **Eyler**, T.B., R.M. Erwin, D.B. Stotts, and J.S. Hatfield, 1999: Aspects of hatching success and chick survival in gull-billed terns in coastal Virginia. *Waterbirds*, **22**(1), 54-59.
- Field, D.W., A.J. Reyer, P.V. Genovese, and B.D. Shearer, 1991: *Coastal Wetlands of the United States*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, [Washington, DC], 58 pp.
- Fleming, G.P., P.P. Coulling, K.D. Patterson, and K. Taverna, 2006: *The Natural Communities of Virginia: Classification of Ecological Community Groups*. Second approximation, version 2.2. Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Natural Heritage, Richmond. <a href="http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/ncintro.shtml">http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/ncintro.shtml</a>
- **Galbraith**, H., R. Jones, P. Park, J. Clough, S. Herrod-Julius, B. Harrington, and G. Page, 2002: Global climate change and sea level rise: potential losses of intertidal habitat for shorebirds. *Waterbirds*, **25(2)**, 173-183.
- Hurley, L.M., 1990: *Field Guide to the Submerged Aquatic Vegetation of Chesapeake Bay.* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Chesapeake Bay Estuary Program, Annapolis, MD, 48 pp.
- Jackson, N.L., K.F. Nordstrom, and D.R. Smith, 2002: Geomorphic-biotic interactions on beach foreshores in estuaries. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 36, 414-424.
- Kahn, J.R. and W.M. Kemp, 1985: Economic losses associated with the degradation of an ecosystem: the case of submerged aquatic vegetation in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*, **12(3)**, 246-263.
- Karpanty, S.M., J.D. Fraser, J.M. Berkson, L. Niles, A. Dey, and E.P. Smith, 2006: Horseshoe crab eggs determine red knot distribution in Delaware Bay habitats. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, **70(6)**, 1704-1710.
- Kearney, M.S. and J.C. Stevenson, 1991: Island land loss and marsh vertical accretion rate evidence for historical sea-level changes in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 7(2), 403-416.
- Kneib, R.T., 1997: The role of tidal marshes in the ecology of estuarine nekton. *Oceanography and Marine Biology*, **35**, 163-220.
- Kneib, R.T., 2000: Salt marsh ecoscapes and production transfers by estuarine nekton in the southeastern U.S. In: *Concepts* and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology. [Weinstein, M.P. and D.A. Kreeger (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 267-291.
- Koch, E.W. and S. Beer, 1996: Tides, light and the distribution of *zostera marina* in Long Island Sound, USA. *Aquatic Botany*, 53(1-2), 97-107. Referenced in: Short, F.A. and H.A. Neckles, 1999: The effects of global climate change on seagrasses. *Aquatic Botany*, 63(3-4), 169-196.

- Lippson, A.J. and R.L. Lippson, 2006: *Life in the Chesapeake Bay.* Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD, 3rd edition, 324 pp.
- Litvin, S.Y. and M.P. Weinstein, 2009: Energy density and the biochemical condition of juvenile weakfish (*Cynoscion regalis*) in the Delaware Bay estuary, USA. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* (in press).
- \* Loveland, R.E. and M.L. Botton, 2007: The importance of alternative habitats to spawning horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) in lower Delaware Bay, New Jersey. Presentation at: *Delaware Estuary Science Conference*, Cape May, NJ. Program available online at <a href="http://www.delawareestuary.org/pdf/ScienceConferenceProgram2007.pdf">http://www.delawareestuary.org/pdf</a>/ScienceConferenceProgram2007.pdf>
- McGowan, C.P., T.R. Simons, W. Golder, and J. Cordes, 2005: A comparison of American oystercatcher reproductive success on barrier beach and river island habitats in coastal North Carolina. *Waterbirds*, 28(2), 150-155.
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2000: *State of Maryland Shore Erosion Task Force*. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis, 65 pp. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/ccws/sec/sccreport.html">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/ccws/sec/sccreport.html</a>
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2005: *Maryland DNR Wildlife Conservation Diversity Plan*—*Final Draft.* <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/wildlife/divplan\_wdcp.asp">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/wildlife/divplan\_wdcp.asp</a>
- MEA (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment), 2005: Climate change. In: *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Policy Responses*. Findings of the Responses Working Group. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment series volume 3. Island Press, Washington, DC, chapter 13.
- Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink, 1993: *Wetlands*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 2nd edition, 722 pp.
- Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink, 2000: *Wetlands*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 3rd edition, 920 pp.
- Morris, J.T., P.V. Sundareshwar, C.T. Nietch, B. Kjerfve, and D.R. Cahoon, 2002: Responses of coastal wetlands to rising sea level. *Ecology*, 83(10), 2869-2877.
- NatureServe, 2006: NatureServe Explorer: An Online Encyclopedia of Life [web application]. Version 5.0. NatureServe, Arlington, VA. <a href="http://www.natureserve.org/explorer">http://www.natureserve.org/explorer</a>. "Northern Atlantic Coastal Plain Tidal Swamp" CES203.282 <a href="http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/servlet/NatureServe?searchSystemUid">http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/servlet/NatureServe?searchSystemUid</a> = ELEMENT\_ GLOBAL.2.723205>
- NOAA Chesapeake Bay Office, 2007: SAV overview. [web site] <a href="http://noaa.chesapeakebay.net/HabitatSav.aspx">http://noaa.chesapeakebay.net/HabitatSav.aspx</a>>
- NRC (National Research Council), 2005: Valuing Ecosystem Services: Toward Better Environmental Decision-Making. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 277 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- **Perry**, J.E. and R.B. Atkinson, 1997: Plant diversity along a salinity gradient of four marshes on the York and Pamunkey Rivers in Virginia. *Castanea*, **62**(2), 112-118.
- **Perry**, M.C. and A.S. Deller, 1996: Review of factors affecting the distribution and abundance of waterfowl in shallow-water habitats of Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries*, **19(2A)**, 272-278.

- Peterson, C.H. and M.J. Bishop, 2005: Assessing the environmental impacts of beach nourishment. *BioScience*, **55(10)**, 887-896.
- Phillips, J.D., 1986: Coastal submergence and marsh fringe erosion. Journal of Coastal Research, 2(4), 427-436.
- **Plant**, N.G. and G.B. Griggs, 1992: Interactions between nearshore processes and beach morphology near a seawall. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **8**(1), 183-200.
- Redfield, A.C., 1972: Development of a New England salt marsh. *Ecological Monographs*, **42**, 201-237.
- Rheinhardt, R., 2007: Tidal freshwater swamps of a lower Chesapeake Bay subestuary. In: *Ecology of Tidal Freshwater Forested Wetlands of the Southeastern United States.* [Conner, W.H., T.W. Doyle, and K.W. Krauss (eds.)]. Springer, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, 505 pp.
- \* Rounds, R. and R.M. Erwin, 2002: Flooding and sea level rise at waterbird colonies in Virginia. Presentation at: 26th Annual Waterbird Society Meeting, November, La Crosse, WI. <http://www.vcrlter.virginia.edu/presentations/rounds0211/ rounds0211.pdf>
- Rounds, R.A., R.M. Erwin, and J.H. Porter, 2004: Nest-site selection and hatching success of waterbirds in coastal Virginia: some results of habitat manipulation. *Journal of Field Ornithology*, **75(4)**, 317-329.
- **Rountree**, R.A. and K.W. Able, 1992: Fauna of polyhaline subtidal marsh creeks in southern New Jersey: composition, abundance and biomass. *Estuaries*, **15**(2), 171-185.
- **Rozas**, L.P. and D.J. Reed, 1993: Nekton use of marsh-surface habitats in Louisiana (USA) deltaic salt marshes undergoing submergence. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **96**, 147-157.
- Seitz, R.D., R.N. Lipcius, N.H. Olmstead, M.S. Seebo, and D.M. Lambert, 2006: Influence of shallow-water habitats and shoreline development on abundance, biomass, and diversity of benthic prey and predators in Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **326**, 11-27.
- Short, F.T. and H.A. Neckles, 1999: The effects of global climate change on seagrasses. *Aquatic Botany*, 63(3-4), 169-196.
- \* Small, D. and R. Carman, 2005: A history of the Washington State Hydraulic Code and marine shoreline armoring in Puget Sound.Presented at: 2005 Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference, March 29-31, Seattle, WA, [14 pp.] <a href="http://www.engr.washington.edu/epp/psgb/2005psgb/2005proceedings/papers/P5\_SMALL.pdf">http://www.engr.washington.edu/epp/psgb/2005psgb/2005proceedings/papers/P5\_SMALL.pdf</a>>
- Stevens, P.W., C.L. Montague, and K.J. Sulak, 2006: Fate of fish production in a seasonally flooded saltmarsh. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 327, 267-277.
- Stevenson, J.C. and M.S. Kearney, 1996: Shoreline dynamics on the windward and leeward shores of a large temperate estuary. In: *Estuarine Shores: Evolution, Environments, and Human Alterations.* [Nordstrom, K.F. and C.T. Roman (eds.)]. Wiley, New York, pp. 233-259.
- Stevenson, J.C., M.S. Kearney, and E.W. Koch, 2002: Impacts of sea level rise on tidal wetlands and shallow water habitats: a case study from Chesapeake Bay. *American Fisheries Society Symposium*, 32, 23-36.
- Stockhausen, W.T. and R.N. Lipcius, 2003: Simulated effects of seagrass loss and restoration on settlement and recruitment of blue crab postlarvae and juveniles in the York River, Chesapeake Bay. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, **72(2)**, 409-422.

- Strange, E.M., A. Shellenbarger Jones, C. Bosch, R. Jones, D. Kreeger, and J.G. Titus, 2008: Mid-Atlantic coastal habitats and environmental implications of sea level rise. Section 3 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 188-342. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- Teal, J.M., 1986: The Ecology of Regularly Flooded Salt Marshes of New England: A Community Profile. Biological report 85(7.4). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC, 69 pp.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2004: Smith Island, Maryland Environmental Restoration and Protection Project. [web site] U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore Division. <http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/projects/Maryland/smithisland.htm>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), Undated: *Nutrient Pollution*. [web site] USFWS Chesapeake Bay Field Office. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/nutrient.html">http://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/nutrient.html</a>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1988: Endangered Species Information Booklet: *Piping Plover*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arlington, VA.
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1993: Puritan Tiger Beetle (Cicindela puritana G. Horn) Recovery Plan. Hadley, MA, 45 pp.
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1994: *Recovery Plan for the Northeastern Beach Tiger Beetle* (Cicindela dorsalis dorsalis). Hadley, MA, 48 pp.
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 2003: A Summary Report of Sediment Processes in Chesapeake Bay and Watershed. [Langland, M. and T. Cronin (eds.)]. Water resources investigations report 03-4123. U.S. Geological Survey, New Cumberland, PA, 109 pp.
- VNHP (Virginia Natural Heritage Program), 2006: Natural Heritage Resources Fact Sheet: *Virginia's Rare Natural Environments: Sea-level Fens.* Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, [Richmond], 2 pp. <http://www.dcr.virginia. gov/natural\_heritage/documents/fsslfen.pdf>
- Ward, L.G., M.S. Kearney, and J.C. Stevenson, 1998: Variations in sedimentary environments and accretionary patterns in estuarine marshes undergoing rapid submergence, Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Geology*, 151(1-4), 111-134.
- Watts, B.D., 1993: Effects of Marsh Size on Incidence Rates and Avian Community Organization Within the Lower Chesapeake Bay. Center for Conservation Biology technical report CCBTR-93-03. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA, 53 pp.
- Weinstein, M.P., 1979: Shallow marsh habitats as primary nurseries for fishes and shellfish, Cape Fear River, North Carolina. *Fishery Bulletin*, **77(2)**, 339-357.
- Weinstein, M.P., 1983: Population dynamics of an estuarinedependent fish, the spot (*Leisotomus xanthurus*) along a tidal creek-seagrass meadow coenocline. *Canadian Journal* of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 40(10), 1633-1638.
- Weinstein, M.P., S.Y. Litvin, and V.G. Guida, 2005: Considerations of habitat linkages, estuarine landscapes, and the trophic spectrum in wetland restoration design. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 40, 51-63.

- White, C.P., 1989: Chesapeake Bay: Nature of the Estuary: A Field Guide. Tidewater Publishers, Centreville, MD, 212 pp.
- Wilcock, P.R., D.S. Miller, R.H. Shea, and R.T. Kerhin, 1998: Frequency of effective wave activity and the recession of coastal bluffs: Calvert Cliffs, Maryland. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 14(1), 256-268.
- Wyda, J.C., L.A. Deegan, J.E. Hughes, and M.J. Weaver, 2002: The response of fishes to submerged aquatic vegetation complexity in two ecoregions of the mid-Atlantic bight: Buzzards Bay and Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries*, **25**(1), 86-100.
- Zedler, J.B. and J.C. Callaway, 1999: Tracking wetland restoration: do mitigation sites follow desired trajectories? *Restoration Ecology*, 7(1), 69-73.

# **CHAPTER 6 REFERENCES**

- Accomack County, 2008: Respecting the Past, Creating the Future: The Accomack County Comprehensive Plan: Revised draft. Accomack County Planning Department, Accomac, VA.
- Allan, J.C., R. Geitgey, and R. Hart, 2005: Dynamic Revetments for Coastal Erosion in Oregon: Final Report. Oregon Department of Transportation, Salem. <a href="http://www.oregon.gov/ODOT/TD/TP\_RES/docs/Reports/DynamicRevetments.pdf">http://www.oregon.gov/ ODOT/TD/TP\_RES/docs/Reports/DynamicRevetments.pdf</a>>
- Basco, D.R., 2003: Shore protection projects. In: *Coastal Engineering Manual*. Engineer manual 1110-2-1100. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, Part V, chapter 3.
- **Barth**, M.C. and J.G. Titus (eds.), 1984: *Greenhouse Effect and Sea Level Rise: A Challenge for this Generation*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 325 pp.
- Beatley, T., D.J Brower, and A.K. Schwab, 2002: An Introduction to Coastal Zone Management. Island Press, Washington DC, 285 pp.
- Birch, E.L. and S.M. Wachter (eds.), 2006: *Rebuilding Urban Places after Disaster: Lessons from Katrina*. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadephia, 375 pp.
- **Bryan**, W.B, 1914: A History of the National Capital from its Foundation Through the Period of Adoption of the Organic Act. The Macmillan Company, New York, 2 volumes.
- **Burby**, R.J., 2006: Hurricane Katrina and the paradoxes of government disaster policy: bringing about wise governmental decisions for hazardous areas. *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, **604(1)**, 171-191.
- Burka, P., 1974: Shoreline erosion: implications for public rights and private ownership. *Coastal Zone Management Journal*, 1(2), 175-195.
- **Caldwell**, M. and C. Segall, 2007: No day at the beach: sea level rise, ecosystem loss, and public access along the California coast. *Ecology Law Quarterly*, **34**(2), 533-578.
- City of Santa Cruz, 2007: Construction work: best management practices. In: *Best Management Practices Manual for the City's Storm Water Management Program*. City of Santa Cruz Public Works Department, Planning Department, Santa Cruz, CA, chapter 4. <a href="http://www.ci.santa-cruz.ca.us/pw/stormwater2004/Att9Update.pdf">http://www.ci.santa-cruz.ca.us/pw/stormwater2004/Att9Update.pdf</a>>
- **Clark**, W., 2001: Planning for sea level rise in North Carolina. In: *Coastal Zone '01*. Proceedings of the 12th Biennial Coastal Zone Conference, Cleveland, OH, July 15-19, 2001. NOAA Coastal Services Center, Charleston, SC.

- **Collins**, D., 2006: Challenges to reducing flood risk. In: *Participatory Planning and Working with Natural Processes on The Coast.* Dutch National Institute for Coastal and Marine Management, The Hague, the Netherlands.
- Danckaerts, J., 1913: Journal of Jasper Danckaerts, 1679-1680 By Jasper Danckaerts, Peter Sluyter. "Published 1913. C. Scribner's Sons. <a href="http://books.google.com/books?id=khcOAAAAIAAJ&dq=jasper+danckaerts">http://books.google.com/books?id=khcOAAAAIAAJ&dq=jasper+danckaerts</a> The present translation is substantially that of Mr. Henry C. Murphy, as presented in his edition of 1867, under title: "Journal of a voyage to New York and a tour in several of the American colonies in 1679-80, by Jaspar Dankers and Peter Sluyter.".
- **DDFW** (Delaware Division of Fish and Wildlife), 2007: *Northern Delaware Wetlands Rehabilitation Program*. [web site] <http://www.dnrec.state.de.us/fw/intmrmt.htm>
- **Dean**, R.G. and R.A. Dalrymple, 2002: *Coastal Processes with Engineering Applications*. Cambridge University Press, New York, 475 pp.
- **Disco**, C., 2006: Delta blues. *Technology and Culture*, **47(2)**, 341-348.
- **DNREC** (Department of Natural Resource and Environmental Control), 2000: *Land Use and Population*. [Delaware Department of Natural Resource and Environmental Control, Dover], 1 p. <a href="http://www.dnrec.state.de.us/dnrec2000/Admin/WholeBasin/InlandBays/land.pdf">http://www.dnrec.state.de.us/dnrec2000/Admin/WholeBasin/InlandBays/land.pdf</a>

Feinman v. State, 717 S.W.2d 106, 111 (Tex. App. 1986).

- Flynn, T.J., S.G. Walesh, J.G. Titus, and M.C. Barth, 1984: Implications of sea level rise for hazardous waste sites in coastal floodplains. In: *Greenhouse Effect and Sea Level Rise: A Challenge for this Generation* [Barth, M.C. and J.G. Titus (eds.)]. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, pp. 271-294.
- **Galbraith**, H., R. Jones, R. Park, J. Clough, S. Herrod-Julius, B. Harrington, and G. Page, 2002: Global climate change and sea level rise: potential losses of intertidal habitat for shorebirds. *Waterbirds*, **25**(2), 173-183.
- \* Hartgen, D.T., 2003: *Highways and Sprawl in North Carolina*. University of North Carolina, Charlotte, 124 pp. <a href="http://www.johnlocke.org/policy">http://www.johnlocke.org/policy</a>% 5 Freports/2003092541.html>
- **Interagency Performance Evaluation Taskforce**, 2006: *Performance Evaluation of the New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana Hurricane Protection System*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC.
- **IPCC** (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 1990: *Strategies for Adaptation to Sea Level Rise*. Report of the Coastal Zone Management Subgroup, IPCC Response Strategies Working Group. Ministry of Transport, Public Works and Water Management, The Hague, the Netherlands, 122 pp.
- **IPCC CZMS** (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Coastal Zone Management Subgroup), 1992: *Global Climate Change and the Rising Challenge of the Sea*. IPCC Response Strategies Working Group. The Hague, the Netherlands.
- Knabb, R.D., J.R. Rhome, and D.P. Brown, 2005: Tropical Cyclone Report: Hurricane Katrina, 23-30 August 2005. National Hurricane Center, Miami, FL, 43 pp. <a href="http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/pdf/TCR-AL122005\_Katrina.pdf">http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/pdf/TCR-AL122005\_Katrina.pdf</a>>
- \* Komar, P.D., 2007: The design of stable and aesthetic beach fills: learning from nature. In: *Coastal Sediments '07*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium on Coastal Engineering and Science of Coastal Sediment Processes, May

13–17, 2007, New Orleans, LA. [Kraus, N.C. and J.D. Rosati (eds.]. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 420-433.

- \* Kyper, T.N. and R.M. Sorensen, 1985: The impact of selected sea level rise scenarios on the beach and coastal structures at Sea Bright, N.J. In: *Coastal Zone* '85. Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management, Omni International Hotel, Baltimore, Maryland, July 30-August 2, 1985. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, pp. 2645-2661.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1989: Nationwide assessment of beach nourishment requirements associated with accelerated sea level rise. In: *The Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise*. EPA 230-05-89-052. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 2-1 to 2-30. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html</a>>
- MALPF (Maryland Agricultural Land Preservation Foundation), 2003: Maryland's Land Conservation Programs: Protecting the Chesapeake Bay Watershed. Maryland Agricultural Land Preservation Foundation, [Annapolis]. <http://www.malpf. info/reports/GovernorReport2003.pdf>
- Martin, L.R., 2002: Regional Sediment Management: Background and Overview of Initial Implementation. IWR Report 02-PS-2. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Institute for Water Resources, Ft. Belvoir, VA, 75 pp. <a href="http://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/inside/products/pub/iwrreports/02ps2sed\_man.pdf">http://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/inside/products/pub/iwrreports/02ps2sed\_man.pdf</a>>
- Matcha v. Mattox, 711 S.W.2d 95, 100 (Tex. App. 1986).
- MDCBP (Maryland Coastal Bays Program), 1999: *Today's Treasures for Tomorrow: Towards a Brighter Future*. A Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan for Maryland's Coastal Bays. Maryland Coastal Bays Program, Berlin, 181 pp. <a href="http://mdcoastalbays.org/archive/2003/ccmp.pdf">http://mdcoastalbays.org/archive/2003/ccmp.pdf</a>
- Midgley, S. and D.J. McGlashan, 2004: Planning and management of a proposed managed realignment project: Bothkennar, Forth Estuary, Scotland. *Marine Policy*, 28(5), 429-435.
- **Missouri State Emergency Management Agency**, 1995: *Out of Harm's Way: The Missouri Buyout Program*. Missouri State Emergency Management Agency, Jefferson City, 16 pp.
- Najarian, L.M., A.K. Goenjian, D. Pelcovitz, F. Mandel, and B. Najarian, 2001: The effect of relocation after a natural disaster. *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, 14(3), 511-526.
- **Nesbit**, D.M., 1885: *Tide Marshes of the United States*. USDA special report 7. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC (as cited in Sebold, 1992).
- Nicholls, R.J., F.M.J. Hoozemans, and M. Marchand, 1999: Increasing flood risk and wetland losses due to global sealevel rise: regional and global analyses. *Global Environmental Change*, 9(Supplement 1), S69-S87.
- Nicholls, R.J., P.P. Wong, V.R. Burkett, J.O. Codignotto, J.E. Hay, R.F. McLean, S. Ragoonaden and C.D. Woodroffe, 2007: Coastal systems and low-lying areas. In: *Climate Change* 2007: *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 315-356.
- NJDEP (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection), 2004: Impacts on development of runoff. In: *New*

Jersey Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Trenton, [8 pp.] <a href="http://www.nj.gov/dep/stormwater/tier\_A/pdf/">http://www.nj.gov/dep/stormwater/tier\_A/pdf/</a> NJ\_SWBMP\_1%20print.pdf>

- NJDEP (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection), 2006: New Jersey Coastal Management Program: Assessment and Enhancement Strategy: FY 2006 - 2010. Coastal Management Office, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Trenton, 85 pp. <a href="http://www.state.nj.us/dep/cmp/309\_combined\_strat\_7\_06.pdf">http://www.state.nj.us/dep/ cmp/309\_combined\_strat\_7\_06.pdf</a>>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2006: The Shoreline Management Technical Assistance Toolbox [web site] NOAA Ocean & Coastal Resource Management. <a href="http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/shoreline.html">http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/shoreline.html</a>>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2007: *Construction Setbacks*. [web site] NOAA Ocean & Coastal Resource Management. <a href="http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/initiatives/shoreline\_ppr\_setbacks.html">http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/initiatives/shoreline\_ppr\_setbacks.html</a>
- NOAA Coastal Services Center, 2008: The rising tide: how Rhode Island is addressing sea level rise. *Coastal Services*, 11(3), 4-6, 9.
- NOAA Fisheries Service, 2008: Northeast Region, Habitat Conservation Division, Monthly Highlights, March-April, 3 pp. <a href="http://www.nero.noaa.gov/hcd/08highlights/March-April08.pdf">http://www.nero.noaa.gov/hcd/08highlights/March-April08.pdf</a>>
- Nordstrom, K.F., 1994: Developed coasts. In: *Coastal Evolution: Late Quaternary Shoreline Morphodynamics* [Carter, R.W.G. and C.D. Woodroffe (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 477-509.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1987: *Responding to Changes in Sea Level: Engineering Implications*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 148 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1995: Beach Nourishment and Protection. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 333 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- Nuckols, W., 2001: Planning for sea level rise along the Maryland shore. In: *Coastal Zone '01*. Proceedings of the 12th Biennial Coastal Zone Conference. NOAA, Silver Spring, MD.
- **Perrin**, P.B., A. Brozyna, A.B. Berlick, F.F. Desmond, H.J. Ye, and E. Boycheva, 2008: Voices from the post-Katrina Ninth Ward: an examination of social justice, privilege, and personal growth. *Journal for Social Action in Counseling and Psychology*, **1**(2), 48-61.
- Randall, M.M., 2003: Coastal development run amuck: a policy of retreat may be the only hope. *Journal of Environmental Law and Litigation*, 18(1), 145-186.
- Roos, A. and B. Jonkman, 2006: Flood risk assessment in the Netherlands with focus on the expected damages and loss of life. In: *Flood Risk Management: Hazards, Vulnerability and Mitigation Measures*. [Schanze, J., E. Zeman and J. Marsalek (eds.)]. Springer, Berlin, pp. 169-182.
- Rupp-Armstrong, S. and R.J. Nicholls, 2007: Coastal and estuarine retreat: a comparison of the application of managed realignment in England and Germany. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23(6), 1418-1430.
- Schmeltz, E.J., 1984: Comments. In: *Greenhouse Effect and Sea* Level Rise: A Challenge for This Generation. [Barth, M.C.

and J.G. Titus (eds.)]. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, pp. 300-305.

- Sebold, K.R., 1992: From Marsh to Farm: The Landscape Transformation of Coastal New Jersey. U.S. Department of Interior, National Park Service, Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.nps.gov/history/history/online\_books/nj3/">http://www.nps.gov/history/history/online\_books/nj3/</a> index.htm>
- \* Seed, R.B., P.G. Nicholson, R.A. Dalrymple, J. Battjes, R.G. Bea, G. Boutwell, J.D. Bray, B.D. Collins, L.F. Harder, J.R. Headland, M. Inamine, R.E. Kayen, R. Kuhr, J.M. Pestana, R. Sanders, F. Silva-Tulla, R. Storesund, S. Tanaka, J. Wartman, T.F. Wolff, L. Wooten, and T. Zimmie, 2005: *Preliminary Report on the Performance of the New Orleans Levee Systems in Hurricane Katrina on August 29, 2005.* Report no. UCB/CITRIS 05/01. University of California at Berkeley and American Society of Civil Engineers, Berkeley.
- Shih, S.C.W. and R.J. Nicholls, 2007: Urban managed realignment: application to the Thames Estuary, London. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23(6), 1525-1534.
- Sorensen, R.M., R.N. Weisman, and G.P. Lennon, 1984: Control of erosion, inundation, and salinity intrusion caused by sea level rise. In: *Greenhouse Effect and Sea Level Rise: A Challenge for This Generation* [Barth, M.C. and J.G. Titus, (eds.)]. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, pp. 179-214.
- Titus, J.G., 1990: Greenhouse effect, sea-level rise, and barrier Islands: case study of Long Beach Island, New Jersey. *Coastal Management*, 18, 65-90.
- **Titus**, J.G., 1991: Greenhouse effect and coastal wetland policy: how Americans could abandon an area the size of Massachusetts at minimum cost. *Environmental Management*, **15**(1), 39-58.
- **Titus**, J.G., 1998: Rising seas, coastal erosion and the taking clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review*, **57**(**4**), 1277-1399.
- **Titus**, J.G., 2000: Does the US government realize that the sea is rising? How to restructure federal programs so that wetlands and beaches survive. *Golden Gate University Law Review*, **30(4)**, 717-778.
- \* Titus, J.G., 2004: Maps that depict the business-as-usual response to sea level rise in the decentralized United States of America. Presented at: *Global Forum on Sustainable Development*, Paris, 11-12 November 2004. Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris. <a href="http://www.oecd.org/dataoecd/3/23/37815989.pdf">http://www.oecd.org/dataoecd/3/23/37815989.pdf</a>>
- Titus, J.G., 2005: Does shoreline armoring violate the Clean Water Act? Rolling easements, shoreline planning, and other responses to sea level rise. In: *America's Changing Coasts: Private Rights and Public Trust.* [Whitelaw D.M. and G.R. Visgilio (eds.)]. Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK, and Northampton, MA, 248 pp.
- Titus, J.G., C.Y. Kuo, M.J. Gibbs, T.B. LaRoche, M.K. Webb, and J.O. Waddell, 1987: Greenhouse effect, sea level rise, and coastal drainage systems. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management*, **113**(2), 216-227.
- Titus, J.G., R.A. Park, S.P. Leatherman, J.R. Weggel, M.S. Greene, P.W. Mansel, S. Brown, G. Gaunt, M. Treehan, and G. Yohe, 1991: Greenhouse effect and sea level rise: the cost of holding back the sea. *Coastal Management*, **19(2)**, 171-204.

- UK Environment Agency, 2007: Managed Realignment Electronic Platform. Version 1.0. <a href="http://www.intertidalmanage-ment.co.uk/">http://www.intertidalmanagement.co.uk/>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1995: Engineering and Design: Design of Coastal Revetments, Seawalls, and Bulkheads. Engineer manual no. 1110-2-1614. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1998. Shoreline and Channel Erosion Protection: Overview of Alternatives. WRP technical note HS-RS-4.1. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wetlands Research Program, [Vicksburg, MS], 8 pp. <a href="http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/elpubs/pdf/hsrs4-1.pdf">http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/elpubs/pdf/hsrs4-1.pdf</a>>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2002: Coastal Engineering Manual. Engineer manual 1110-2-1100. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, in 6 volumes (issued between 2002 and 2006).
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2008a: Corps of Engineers Public Interest Review Results in Permit Denial for Winthrop Beach. News release April 23, 2008. <a href="http://www.nae.usace.army.mil/news/2008-041.htm">http://www.nae.usace.army.mil/news/2008-041.htm</a>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2008b: Project Factsheet: New Jersey Alternative Long-Term Nourishment RSM (Regional Sediment Management) Study. USACE Philadelphia District, 2 pp. <a href="http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-dp/">http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-dp/</a> projects/factsheets/NJ/NJ%20Alt%20LT%20Nourishment. pdf>
- USCOP (U.S. Commission on Ocean Policy), 2004: An Ocean Blueprint for the 21st Century. U.S. Commission on Ocean Policy, Washington DC. <a href="http://www.oceancommission.gov">http://www.oceancommission.gov</a>
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 1989: The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise. EPA 230-05-89-052. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html</a>
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2008: Blackwater National Wildlife Refuge: Wetland Restoration. [web site] <http://www.fws.gov/blackwater/restore.html>
- Weggel, J.R., S. Brown, J.C. Escajadillo, P. Breen, and E.L. Doheny, 1989: The cost of defending developed shorelines along sheltered waters of the United States from a two meter rise in mean sea level. In: *The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise.* EPA 230-05-89-052. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 3-1 to 3-90. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html</a>
- Weiss, N.E., 2006: Rebuilding Housing after Hurricane Katrina: Lessons Learned and Unresolved Issues. Congressional Research Service, Washington, DC, 13 pp. <a href="http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/RL33761\_20061219.pdf">http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/RL33761\_20061219.pdf</a>
- Wilcoxen, P.J., 1986: Coastal erosion and sea level rise: implications for Ocean Beach and San Francisco's Westside Transport Project. *Coastal Zone Management Journal*, 14(3), 173-192.
- Yohe, G. and J.E. Neumann, 1997: Planning for sea level rise and shore protection under climate uncertainty. *Climatic Change*, 37(1), 243-270.
- Yohe, G., J.E. Neumann, P. Marshall, and H. Ameden, 1996: The economic cost of greenhouse induced sea level rise in the United States. *Climatic Change*, **32(4)**, 387-410.
- Yzermans, C.J., G.A. Donker, J.J. Kerssens, A.J.E Dirkzwager, R.J.H. Soeteman, and P.M.H. ten Veen, 2005: Health prob-

lems of victims before and after disaster: a longitudinal study in general practice. *International Journal of Epidemiology*, **34(4)**, 820-826.

Zimmerman, R. and M. Cusker, 2001: Institutional decisionmaking. In: Climate Change and a Global City: The Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change. Metro East Coast [Rosenzweig, C. and W.D. Solecki (eds.)]. Columbia Earth Institute and Goddard Institute of Space Studies, New York, pp. 9-1 to 9-25; A11-A17.

# **CHAPTER 7 REFERENCES**

- Bin, P., C. Dumas, B. Poulter, and J. Whitehead, 2007: Measuring the Impacts of Climate Change on North Carolina Coastal Resources. Department of Economics, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC, 91 pp. <a href="http://econ.appstate.edu/climate/">http://econ.appstate.edu/climate/</a>>
- CCSP (Climate Change Science Program), 2008: Impacts of Climate Change and Variability on Transportation Systems and Infrastructure: Gulf Coast Study, Phase I. [Savonis, M.J., V.R. Burkett and J.R. Potter (eds.)]. Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.7. U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington DC, 445 pp.
- Crossett, K.M., T.J. Culliton, P.C. Wiley, and T.R. Goodspeed, 2004: *Population Trends along the Coastal United States 1980-2008*. NOAA National Ocean Service, Special Projects Office, [Silver Spring, MD], 47 pp.
- Crowell, M., S. Edelman, K. Coulton, and S. McAfee, 2007: How many people live in coastal areas? *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23(5), iii-vi, editorial.
- GeoLytics, 2001: CensusCD 2000. Version 1.1. GeoLytics, Inc., East Brunswick, NJ.
- Gornitz, V., S. Couch, and E.K. Hartig, 2001: Impacts of sea level rise in the New York City metropolitan area. *Global and Planetary Change*, **32(1)**, 61-88.
- Jacob, K., V. Gornitz, and C. Rosenzweig, 2007: Vulnerability of the New York City metropolitan area to coastal hazards, including sea-level rise: inferences for urban coastal risk management and adaptation policies. In: *Managing Coastal Vulnerability*. [McFadden, L., R.J. Nicholls, and E.C. Penning-Rowsell (eds.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam and Oxford, pp. 139-156.
- Kafalenos, R.S., K.J. Leonard, D.M. Beagan, V.R. Burkett, B.D. Keim, A. Meyers, D.T. Hunt, R.C. Hyman, M.K. Maynard, B. Fritsche, R.H. Henk, E.J. Seymour, L.E. Olson, J.R. Potter, and M.J. Savonis, 2008: What are the implications of climate change and variability for Gulf Coast transportation? In: *Impacts of Climate Change and Variability on Transportation Systems and Infrastructure: Gulf Coast Study, Phase I.* [Savonis, M.J., V.R. Burkett, and J.R. Potter (eds.)]. Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.7. U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington DC, [104 pp.]
- Kleinosky, L.R., B. Yarnal, and A. Fisher, 2006: Vulnerability of Hampton Roads, Virginia to storm-surge flooding and sea level rise. *Natural Hazards*, **40**(1), 43-70.
- Meehl, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver, and Z.-C. Zhao, 2007: Global climate projections. In: *Climate Change*

2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 747-845.

- Mennis, J., 2003: Generating surface models of population using dasymetric mapping. *The Professional Geographer*, **55(1)**, 31-42.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2000: *Tide and Current Glossary*. NOAA National Ocean Service, Silver Spring, MD, 29 pp. <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/glossary2.pdf">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/glossary2.pdf</a>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2005: Microwave Air Gap-Bridge Clearance Sensor Test, Evaluation, and Implementation Report. NOAA technical report NOS CO-OPS 042. NOAA National Ocean Service Ocean Systems Test and Evaluation Program, Silver Spring, MD, 111 pp.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2008: *The Physical Oceanographic Real-Time System* (*PORTS*). [web site] <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/ports.html">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/ports.html</a>
- Titus, J.G. and P. Cacela, 2008: Uncertainty ranges associated with EPA's estimates of the area of land close to sea level. Section 1.3b in: *Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise* [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 69-133. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/back ground.html>
- Titus, J.G. and J. Wang, 2008: Maps of lands close to sea level along the middle Atlantic coast of the United States: an elevation data set to use while waiting for LIDAR. Section 1.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 2-44. <http://epa. gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- U.S. Census Bureau, 2000: United States Census 2000. [web site] U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html">http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html</a>
- U.S. Census Bureau, 2007: American FactFinder Glossary. [U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC.] <a href="http://factfinder.census.gov/home/en/epss/glossary\_a.html">http://factfinder.census.gov/home/en/epss/glossary\_a.html</a>
- US DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 2002: *The Potential Impacts of Climate Change on Transportation*, Workshop Proceedings, October 1-2, 2002, Summary and Discussion Papers. J. Titus: Does sea level rise matter to transportation along the Atlantic Coast? <a href="http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/effects/downloads/Transportation\_Paper.pdf">http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/ effects/downloads/Transportation\_Paper.pdf</a>>
- US DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 2008: The Potential Impacts of Global Sea Level Rise on Transportation Infrastructure, Phase 1 - Final Report: the District of Columbia, Maryland, North Carolina and Virginia. Center for Climate Change and Environmental Forecasting, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington DC.

- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2007: National Wetlands Inventory. [web site] U.S Fish and Wildlife Service, Arlington, VA. <http://www.fws.gov/nwi/>
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 2001: National Land Cover Database 2001. U.S. Geological Survey, Sioux Falls, SD. <a href="http://www.mrlc.gov/mrlc2k\_nlcd.asp">http://www.mrlc.gov/mrlc2k\_nlcd.asp</a>

# **CHAPTER 8 REFERENCES**

- ALR, 1941: Annotation: Waters: rights in respect of changes by accretion or reliction due to artificial conditions. *American Law Review*, **134**, 467-472.
- Arnold v. Mundy, 6 N.J.L. 1 (1821).
- Beaches 2000 Planning Group, 1988: Beaches 2000: Report to the Governor [Delaware], June 21, 1988.
- **Board of Pub. Works v. Larmar Corp.**, 277 A.2d 427, 436 (Md. 1971).
- **County of St. Clair v. Lovingston**, 90 U.S. (23 Wall.) 46, 66-69 (1874) (quoting the Institutes of Justinian, Code Napoleon, and Blackstone for the universal rule that a boundary shifts with the shore).
- **DNR** (Department of Natural Resources) v. Ocean City, 332 A.2d 630-638 (Md. 1975).
- \* Freedman, J. and M. Higgins, Undated: What Do You Mean by High Tide? The Public Trust Doctrine in Rhode Island. Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council, Wakefield, 5 pp. <a href="http://www.crmc.state.ri.us/presentations/wdymbht">http://www.crmc.state.ri.us/presentations/wdymbht</a>. pdf>
- Garrett v. State [of New Jersey]. 118 N.J. Super. 594 (Ch. Div. 1972), 289 A.2d 542 (N.J. Super 1972).
- Illinois Central R.R. v. Illinois, 146 U.S. 387 (1982).
- Kalo, J.J., 2005: North Carolina oceanfront property and public waters and beaches: the rights of littoral owners in the twenty-first century. *North Carolina Law Review*, **83**, 1427-1506.
- Lazarus, R.J., 1986: Changing conceptions of property and sovereignty in natural resources: questioning the Public Trust Doctrine. *Iowa Law Review*, **71**, 631.
- Matthews v. Bay Head Improvement Association, 471 A.2d 355-358 (N.J. 1984).
- NC DENR (North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources), 2008: *Public Beach & Waterfront Access Interactive Mapping.* <a href="http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/Access/sites.htm">http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/Access/sites.htm</a>
- **New Jersey**, 2006: *Highlights of the Public Access Proposal*. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection Coastal Management Program, 4 pp. <a href="http://www.nj.gov/dep/cmp/access/pa\_rule\_highlights.pdf">http://www.nj.gov/dep/cmp/access/pa\_rule\_highlights.pdf</a>>
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts*. National Academies Press, Washington DC, 188 pp.
- People v. Steeplechase Park Co., 82 Misc 247, 255-256; 143, N.Y.S. 503, 509.
- **Pilkey**, O.H., Jr. (ed.), 1984: *Living with the East Florida Shore*. Duke University Press, Durham, NC, 259 pp.
- Rhode Island CRMC (Coastal Resources Management Council), 2007: Coastal Resources Management Program, as Amended (a.k.a. the "Red Book"). State of Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council, Providence, RI. <a href="http://www.crmc.state.ri.us/regulations/RICRMP.pdf">http://www.crmc.state.ri.us/regulations/RICRMP.pdf</a>

- Rose, C., 1986: The comedy of the commons: custom, commerce, and inherently public property. *University of Chicago Law Review*, **53**, 711, 715-723.
- Slade, D.C., 1990: Lands, waters and living resources subject to the Public Trust Doctrine. In: *Putting the Public Trust Doctrine to Work*. Coastal States Organization, Washington, DC, pp. 13, 59.
- State v. Ibbison, 448 A.2d 728 (Rhode Island, 1982).
- **Titus**, J.G., 1998: Rising seas, coastal erosion, and the takings clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review*, **57**(4), 1277-1399.
- **Urgo**, J.L., 2006: A standoff over sand: a state beach project requires more public access, but in Loveladies and North Beach, it's meeting some resistance. *Philadelphia Inquirer*, June 11, 2006.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1996: Digest of Water Resources Policies and Authorities 14-1: Shore Protection. EP 1165-2-1. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC.
- **USACE** (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1999: *Barnegat Inlet to Little Egg Inlet*. Final Feasibility Report and Integrated Final Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Philadelphia District and New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection.
- Virginia Marine Resources Commission, 1988: Criteria for the Placement of Sandy Dredged Material along Beaches in the Commonwealth. Regulation VAC 20-400-10 et seq. <a href="http://www.mrc.virginia.gov/regulations/fr400.shtm">http://www.mrc.virginia.gov/regulations/fr400.shtm</a>

# **CHAPTER 9 REFERENCES**

- AGU (American Geophysical Union), 2006: *Hurricanes and the* U.S. Gulf Coast: Science and Sustainable Rebuilding. American Geophysical Union, [Washington, DC], 29 pp. <a href="http://www.agu.org/report/hurricanes">http://www.agu.org/report/hurricanes</a>
- ASCE (American Society of Civil Engineers), 2006: *Flood Resistant Design and Construction*. ASCE/SEI 24-05. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 61 pp.
- ASFPM (Association of State Floodplain Managers), 2003: No Adverse Impact. A Toolkit for Common Sense Floodplain Management. [Larson, L.A., M.J. Klitzke, and D.A Brown eds.]. Association of State Floodplain Managers, Madison, WI, 108 pp.
- ASFPM (Association of State Floodplain Managers), 2007: National Flood Programs and Policies in Review – 2007. Association of State Floodplain Managers, Madison, WI, 92 pp.
- ASFPM (Association of State Floodplain Managers), 2008: Coastal No Adverse Impact Handbook. Association of State Floodplain Managers, Madison, WI, 165 pp. <http://www. floods.org/CNAI/CNAI Handbook.asp>
- Boesch, D.F., J.C. Field, and D. Scavia (eds.), 2000: The Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change on Coastal Areas and Marine Resources: Report of the Coastal Areas and Marine Resources Sector Team, U.S. National Assessment of the Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change, U.S. Global Change Research Program. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program decision analysis series no. 21. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring, MD, 163 pp.

References

- Coastal States Organization, 2007: The Role of Coastal Zone Management Programs in Adaptation to Climate Change. CSO Climate Change Work Group, Washington, DC, 27 pp.
- **Cooper**, M.J.P., M.D. Beevers, and M. Oppenheimer, 2005: *Future Sea Level Rise and the New Jersey Coast: Assessing Potential Impacts and Opportunities.* Science, Technology and Environmental Policy Program, Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ, 36 pp.
- Crowell, M., E. Hirsch, and T.L. Hayes, 2007: Improving FEMA's coastal risk assessment through the National Flood Insurance Program: an historical overview. *Marine Technology Science*, 41(1), 18-27.
- CZMA (Coastal Zone Management Act), 1996: The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended through P.L. 104-150, The Coastal Zone Protection Act of 1996, 16 U.S.C. §1451 through 16 U.S.C. §1465.
- **FEMA** (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 1991: *Projected Impact of Relative Sea-level Rise on the National Flood Insurance Program.* Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 61 pp.
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2002: Guidelines and Specifications for Flood Hazard Mapping Partners Archive. [web site] <a href="http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord.do">http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord.do</a>?
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2005: Reducing Flood Losses Through the International Codes, Meeting the Requirements of the National Flood Insurance Program. Federal Emergency Management Agency and International Code Council, [Washington, DC], 2nd edition, 156 pp.
- **FEMA** (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008: National Flood Insurance Program Definitions [web site] <http://www.fema.gov/business/nfip/19def2.shtm>
- Hagen, S.C., W. Quillian, and R. Garza, 2004: A Demonstration of Real-time Tide and Hurricane Storm Surge Predictions for the National Weather Service River Forecast System. Technical report, UCAR contract no. S01-32794. CHAMPS Laboratory, University of Central Florida, Orlando.
- **Heinz Center**, 2000: *Evaluation of Erosion Hazards*. The H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics and the Environment, Washington, DC, 203 pp.
- Honeycutt, M.G. and M.N. Mauriello, 2005: Multi-hazard mitigation in the coastal zone: when meeting the minimum regulatory requirements isn't enough: In: *Solutions to Coastal Disasters 2005*, Proceedings of the Conference, May 8-11, Charleston, SC. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston VA, pp. 713-722.
- Hovis, J., W. Popovich, C. Zervas, J. Hubbard, H.H. Shih, and P. Stone, 2004: *Effect of Hurricane Isabel on Water Levels: Data Report.* NOAA technical report NOS CO-OPS 040. NOAA, Silver Spring, MD, 120 pp.
- Jelesnianski, C.P., J. Chen, and W.A. Shaffer, 1992: *SLOSH: Sea, Lake, and Overland Surges from Hurricanes.* NOAA technical report NWS 48. National Weather Service, Silver Spring, MD, 71 pp.
- **Johnson**, Z.P., 2000: A Sea Level Response Strategy for the State of Maryland. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Zone Management Division, Annapolis, 49 pp.
- Larsen, C., I. Clark, G.R. Guntenspergen, D.R. Cahoon, V. Caruso, C. Hupp, and T. Yanosky, 2004: *The Blackwater NWR*

Inundation Model. Rising Sea Level on a Low-lying Coast: Land Use Planning for Wetlands. Open file report 04-1302. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1302/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1302/</a>

- Luettich, R.A., Jr., J.J. Westerink, and N.W. Scheffner, 1992: ADCIRC: An Advanced Three-dimensional Circulation Model of Shelves, Coasts and Estuaries, Report 1: Theory and Methodology of ADCIRC-2DD1 and ADCIRC-3DL. Technical report DRP-92-6. U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS, 141 pp.
- **Maryland**, 2007: Maryland Executive Order 01.01.2007.07, Commission on Climate Change. State of Maryland, Executive Department, [Annapolis].
- Maryland, 2008: *Climate Action Plan*. Maryland Commission on Climate Change and Maryland Department of Environment, Baltimore, 356 pp. <a href="http://www.mdclimatechange.us/">http://www.mdclimatechange.us/</a>>
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), Coastal Zone Management Program, 2006: *Coastal Zone Management Assessment, Section 309: Assessment and Strategy*. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis, 70 pp. <http:// www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/czm/assessment.html>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 1992: Effects of the Late October 1991 North Atlantic Extra-Tropical Storm on Water Levels: Data Report. NOAA National Ocean Service, Rockville, MD, 46 pp.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2007: NOAA's Sea Level Rise Research Program: North Carolina Managers Meetings Fact Sheet. NOAA National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD, 2 pp. <http://www.cop.noaa.gov/stressors/climatechange/current/ slr/SLR\_manager\_handout.pdf>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2008: *Glossary of NHC Terms*. NOAA National Weather Service, National Hurricane Center, Miami, FL. <a href="http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/aboutgloss.shtml">http://www.nhc.noaa.gov/aboutgloss.shtml</a>> See definitions for "Storm surge" and for "Storm tide".
- Pietrafesa, L.J., E.B. Buckley, M. Peng, S. Bao, H. Liu, S. Peng, L. Xie, and D.A. Dickey, 2007: On coastal ocean systems, coupled model architectures, products and services: morphing from observations to operations and applications. *Marine Technology Society*, 41(1), 44-52.
- Poag, C.W., 1997: Chesapeake Bay bolide impact: a convulsive event in Atlantic Coastal Plain evolution. *Sedimentary Geol*ogy, 108(1-4), 45-90.
- Reed, D.B. and B.E. Stucky, 2005: Forecasting storm surge on the Mississippi River. In: *Solutions to Coastal Disasters*, Proceedings of the conference, May 8-11, Charleston, SC. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 52-60.
- Slovinsky, P.A. and S.M. Dickson, 2006: Impacts of Future Sea Level Rise on the Coastal Floodplain. MGS open-file 06-14. Maine Geological Survey, Augusta, ME, [26 pp.] <a href="http://www.maine.gov/doc/nrimc/mgs/explore/marine/sea-level/contents.htm">http://www.maine.gov/doc/nrimc/mgs/explore/marine/sea-level/contents.htm</a>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1996: Flood Proofing Techniques, Programs and References. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, 25 pp.
- Worcester County Planning Commission, 2006: Comprehensive Plan, Worcester County Maryland. Worcester County Commissioners, Snow Hill, MD, 96 pp. <a href="http://www.co.worcester.md.us/cp/finalcomp31406.pdf">http://www.co.worcester.md.us/cp/finalcomp31406.pdf</a>

- Zervas, C.E., 2001: Sea Level Variations for the Unites States 1854-1999. NOAA technical report NOS CO-OPS 36. NOAA National Ocean Service, Silver Spring, MD, 186 pp. <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt36doc.pdf">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt36doc.pdf</a>
- **Zervas**, C.E., 2005: *Extreme Storm Tide Levels of the United States 1897-2004*. Poster paper presented at NOAA Climate Program Office, Office of Climate Observations Annual Meeting, Silver Spring, MD.

# **CHAPTER 10 REFERENCES**

- Arrow, K.J. and A.C. Fisher, 1974: Environmental preservation, uncertainty, and irreversibility. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 88(1), 312-319.
- **Bin**, O., T. Crawford, J.B. Kruse, and C.E. Landry, 2008: Viewscapes and flood hazard: coastal housing market response to amenities and risk. *Land Economics*, **84(3)**, 434-448.
- **Buckley**, M., 2007: Testimony of Michael Buckley, U.S. Senate Committee on Homeland Security and Government Affairs, April 19, 2007.
- Cape Cod Commission, 2002: *Model Floodplain District Bylaw.* Cape Cod Commission, Barnstable, MA, §06.1. <a href="http://www.capecodcommission.org/bylaws/floodplain.html">http://www.capecodcommission.org/bylaws/floodplain.html</a>
- CCSP (Climate Change Science Program), 2006: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise Final Prospectus for Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1. United States Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, 19 pp. <http://www.climatescience.gov/Library/sap/sap4-1/sap4-1prospectus-final.htm>
- Congressional Research Service, 2003: Benefit-Cost Analysis and the Discount Rate for the Corps of Engineers' Water Resource Projects: Theory and Practice. [Power, K. (analyst)]. RL31976. Congressional Research Service, Washington, DC, 26 pp.
- **Cordes**, J.J. and A.M.J. Yezer, 1998: In harm's way: does federal spending on beach enhancement and protection induce excessive development in coastal areas? *Land Economics*, **74(1)**, 128-145.
- Crowell, M. and S.P. Leatherman (eds.), 1999: Coastal erosion mapping and management. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 28, 196 pp.
- Crowell, M., E. Hirsch, and T.L. Hayes, 2007: Improving FEMA's coastal risk assessment through the National Flood Insurance Program: an historical overview. *Marine Technology Society Journal*, 41(1), 18-27.
- Dasgupta, P., 2007: Commentary: The Stern Review's economics of climate change. *National Institute Economic Review*, 199, 4-7.
- **Department of Homeland Security**, 2008: Impact of Climate Change on the National Flood Insurance Program. Solicitation number HSFEHQ-08-R-0082. <a href="http://www.FedBizOpps.gov">http://www.FedBizOpps.gov</a>
- Evatt, D.S., 1999: National Flood Insurance Program: Issues Assessment. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 123 pp.
- **Evatt**, D.S., 2000: Does the national flood insurance program drive floodplain development? *Journal of Insurance Regulation*, **18(4)**, 497-523.

- **FEMA** (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 1991: *Projected Impact of Relative Sea Level Rise on the National Flood Insurance Program.* FEMA Flood Insurance Administration, Washington DC, 72 pp.
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 1998: Homeowner's Guide to Retrofitting: Six Ways to Protect Your House from Flooding. FEMA 312. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 177 pp.
- Fisher, A.C. and W.M. Hanemann, 1987: Quasi-option value: some misconceptions dispelled. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*, **14**(2), 183-190.
- Frankhauser, S., J.B. Smith, and R.S.J. Tol, 1999: Weathering climate change: some simple rules to guide adaptation decisions. *Ecological Economics*, **30**(1), 67-78.
- Freeman, A.M., 2003: The Measurement of Environmental and Resource Values: Theory and Methods. Resources for the Future, Washington, DC, 2nd edition, 491 pp.
- GAO (General Accounting Office), 1982: National Flood Insurance: Marginal Impact on Floodplain Development, Administrative Improvements Needed. Report to the Subcommittee on Consumer Affairs, Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, U.S. Senate. General Accounting Office, Washington, DC, 59 pp.
- GAO (Government Accountability Office), 2007: Climate Change: Financial Risks to Federal and Private Insurers in Coming Decades are Potentially Significant. GAO-07-285. Government Accountability Office, Washington DC, 68 pp. <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d07285.pdf>
- Gilbert, S. and R. Horner, 1984: *The Thames Barrier*. Thomas Telford, London, 182 pp.
- Ha-Duong, M., 1998: Quasi-option value and climate policy choices. *Energy Economics*, 20(5/6), 599-620.
- Hardisky, M.A. and V. Klemas, 1983: Tidal wetlands natural and human-made change from 1973 to 1979 in Delaware: mapping techniques and results. *Environmental Management*, 7(4), 339-344.
- Hayes, T.L., D.R. Spafford, and J.P. Boone, 2006: Actuarial Rate Review. National Flood Insurance Program, Washington DC, 34 pp. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord">http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord</a>. do?id=2363>
- Heinz Center, 2000: Evaluation of Erosion Hazards. The H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics, and the Environment, Washington, DC, 252 pp. <a href="http://www.heinzctr.org/">http://www.heinzctr.org/</a> publications.shtml#erosionhazards>
- Hoffman, J.S., D. Keyes, and J.G. Titus, 1983: Projecting Future Sea Level Rise; Methodology, Estimates to the Year 2100, and Research Needs. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington DC, 121 pp.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 1990: Strategies for Adaptation to Sea Level Rise. Report of the Coastal Zone Management Subgroup, IPCC Response Strategies Working Group. Ministry of Transport and Public Works, The Hague, the Netherlands, 131 pp. <a href="http://yosemite.epa.gov/OAR%5Cglobalwarming.nsf/content/ResourceCenterPublicationsSLRAdaption.html">http://yosemite.epa.gov/OAR%5Cglobalwarming.nsf/content/ResourceCenterPublicationsSLRAdaption.html</a>
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 1996: Climate Change 1995: The Science of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group I to the Second Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [Houghton, J.J., L.G. Meiro Filho, B.A. Callander, N. Harris,

A. Kattenberg, and K. Maskell (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 572 pp.

- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2001: Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnston (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 881 pp.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2007: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 996 pp.
- **IPCC CZMS** (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Coastal Zone Management Subgroup), 1992: *Global Climate Change and the Rising Challenge of the Sea*. IPCC Response Strategies Working Group, Rijkswaterstaat, The Hague, the Netherlands.
- **IPET** (Interagency Performance Evaluation Task Force), 2006: *Performance Evaluation of the New Orleans and Southeast Louisiana Hurricane Protection System*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC. <a href="https://ipet.wes.army.mil/">https://ipet.wes.army.mil/</a>
- Jones, C.P., W.L. Coulbourne, J. Marshall, and S.M. Roger Jr., 2006: *Evaluation of the National Flood Insurance Program's Building Standards*. American Institutes for Research, Washington, DC.
- Kentula, M., 1999: Restoration, creation, and recovery of wetlands: wetland restoration and creation. In: *National Water Summary on Wetland* Resources. [Fretwell, J.D., R.J. Redman, and J.S. Williams (eds.)]. USGS water supply paper 2425. U.S. Geological Survey, [Reston, VA]. <a href="http://water.usgs.gov/nwsum/WSP2425/restoration.html">http://water.usgs.gov/nwsum/WSP2425/restoration.html</a>>
- Klein, R.J.T., R.J. Nicholls, and N. Mimura, 1999: Coastal adaptation to climate change: Can the IPCC technical guidelines be applied? *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 4(3-4), 239-252.
- \* Kruczynski, W.L., 1990: Options to be considered in preparation and evaluation of mitigation plans. In: Wetland Creation and Restoration: The Status of the Science [Kusler, J.A. and M.E. Kentula (eds.)]. Island Press, Washington, DC, 594 pp.
- \* Kussler, J., 2006: Common Questions: Wetland Restoration, Creation, and Enhancement. Association of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 15 pp. <a href="http://www.aswm.org/propub/20\_restoration\_6\_26\_06.pdf">http://www.aswm.org/propub/20\_restoration\_6\_26\_06.pdf</a>>
- Landry, C.E., A.G. Keeler, and W. Kriesel, 2003: An economic evaluation of beach erosion management alternatives. *Marine Resource Economics*, **18**(2), 105-127.
- Lavery, S. and B. Donovan, 2005: Flood risk management in the Thames Estuary looking ahead 100 years. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A*, 363, 1455-1474.
- Leatherman, S., 1997: Flood Insurance Availability in Coastal Areas: The Role It Plays in Encouraging Development Decisions. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC.
- Matcha vs Maddox, 711 S.W.2d 95, 100 (Tex. App. 1986).

- Miller, H.C., 1981: Coastal Flood Hazards and the National Flood Insurance Program. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 50 pp.
- NAS (National Academy of Sciences), 1990: *Managing Coastal Erosion*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 182 pp.
- NFIP (National Flood Insurance Program), 2007: Fact Sheet: Saving on Flood Insurance Information about the NFIP's Grandfathering Rule. Federal Emergency Management Agency, [Washington DC], 2 pp. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord.do?id=2497">http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord.do?id=2497</a>
- **NFIP** (National Flood Insurance Program), 2008: *Flood Insurance Manual*. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington DC.
- Nordhaus, W.D., 2007a: Critical assumptions in the Stern Review on Climate Change. *Science*, **317**(**5835**), 201-202.
- Nordhaus, W.D., 2007b: A review of the Stern Review on *The Economics of Climate Change. Journal of Economic Literature*, **45**, 686-702.
- **NRC** (National Research Council), 1983: *Changing Climate*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 496 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1987: *Responding to Changes in Sea Level: Engineering Implications*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 148 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- \* O'Callahan, J. (ed.), 1994: Global Climate Change and the Rising Challenge of the Sea. Proceedings of the third IPCC CZMS workshop, Isla de Margarita, Venezuela, 9–13 March 1992. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Silver Spring, MD, 691 pp.
- **OMB** (Office of Management and Budget), 1992: *Guidelines* and Discount Rates for Benefit-Cost Analysis of Federal Programs. OMB Circular A-94. Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/a094/a094.html">http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/a094/a094.html</a>
- OTA (Office of Technology Assessment), 1993: Preparing for an Uncertain Climate – Volume I. OTA-O-567. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 359 pp.
- Reed, D.J., D. Bishara, D. Cahoon, J. Donnelly, M. Kearney, A. Kolker, L. Leonard, R.A. Orson, and J.C. Stevenson, 2008: Site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 134-174. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Samuelson, P.A. and W.D. Nordhaus, 1989: *Economics*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 13th edition, 1013 pp.
- Scheraga, J.D. and A.E. Grambsch, 1998: Risks, opportunities, and adaptation to climate change. *Climate Research*, **11**(1), 85-95.
- Shilling, J.D., C.E. Sirmans, and J.D. Benjamin, 1989: Flood insurance, wealth redistribution, and urban property values. *Journal of Urban Economics*, 26(1), 43-53.
- Stockton, M.B. and C.J. Richardson, 1987: Wetland development trends in coastal North Carolina, USA, from 1970 to 1984. *Environmental Management*, 11(5), 649-657.

- **Titus**, J.G., 1990: Greenhouse effect, sea level rise, and barrier islands: case study of Long Beach Island, New Jersey. *Coastal Management*, **18(1)**, 65-90.
- **Titus**, J.G., 1991: Greenhouse effect and coastal wetland policy: how Americans could abandon an area the size of Massachusetts at minimum cost. *Environmental Management*, **15(1)**, 39-58.
- **Titus**, J.G., 1998: Rising seas, coastal erosion and the takings clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review*, **57**(**4**), 1279-1299.
- **Titus**, J.G., 2000: Does the U.S. government realize that the sea is rising? How to restructure federal programs so that wetlands and beaches survive. *Golden Gate Law Review*, **30(4)**, 717-786.
- \* Titus, J.G., 2005: Does shoreline armoring violate the Clean Water Act? Rolling easements, shoreline planning, and other responses to sea level rise. In: *America's Changing Coasts: Private Rights and Public Trust* [Whitelaw, D.M. and G.R. Visgilio (eds.)]. Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK, and Northampton, MA, 248 pp.
- Titus, J.G. and V. Narayanan, 1996: The risk of sea level rise. *Climatic Change*, 33(2), 151-212.
- Titus, J.G. and J. Wang, 2008: Maps of lands close to sea level along the middle Atlantic coast of the United States: an elevation data set to use while waiting for LIDAR. Section 1.1 in: *Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise* [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 2-44. <http://epa. gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Titus, J.G., C.Y. Kuo, M.J. Gibbs, T.B. LaRoche, M.K. Webb, and J.O. Waddell, 1987: Greenhouse effect, sea level rise, and coastal drainage systems. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management*, **113**(2), 216-227.
- Titus, J.G., R.A. Park, S.P. Leatherman, J.R. Weggel, M.S. Greene, P.W. Mansel, S. Brown, G. Gaunt, M. Treehan, and G. Yohe, 1991: Greenhouse effect and sea level rise: the cost of holding back the sea. *Coastal Management*, **19(2)**, 171-204.
- Town of Ocean City, Maryland, 1999: City Code §38-71.
- Township of Long Beach (New Jersey), 2008: Important Flood Information. <a href="http://longbeachtownship.com/">http://longbeachtownship.com/</a> importantfloodinformation.html>
- **TRB** (Transportation Research Board), 2008: *Potential Impacts* of *Climate Change on U.S. Transportation*. TRB special report 290. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 234 pp. <a href="http://www.trb.org/news/blurb\_detail.asp?ID=8794">http://www.trb.org/news/blurb\_detail.asp?ID=8794</a>>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2000a: *Planning Guidance Notebook: Appendix E: Civil Works Missions and Evaluation Procedures.* ER 1105-2-100. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, 310 pp. <a href="http://pdsc.usace.army.mil/Downloads/CP18/AppxE%20Engineering.doc">http://pdsc.usace.army.mil/Downloads/CP18/AppxE%20Engineering.doc</a>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2000b: Civil Works Construction Cost Index System (CWCCIS). EM 1110-2-1304. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC. For updated CWCCIS data tables, see: <a href="http://140.194.76.129/publications/">http://140.194.76.129/publications/</a> eng-manuals/em1110-2-1304/entire.pdf>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2007: Civil Works Construction Cost Index System (CWCCIS): Revised Tables. EM 1110-2-1304. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington,

DC. Tables revised 30 September 2007.

- **U.S. EPA** (Environmental Protection Agency), 1989: *Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States: Re port to Congress.* EPA 230-05-89-050. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- **U.S. EPA** (Environmental Protection Agency), 1995: Federal guidance for the establishment, use and operation of mitigation banks. *Federal Register*, **60**(**228**), 58605-58614.
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 2000: *Guidelines* for Preparing Economic Analyses. EPA 240-R-00-003. EPA Office of the Administrator, [Washington DC]. <a href="http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/webpages/Guidelines.html">http://yosemite.epa.gov/ee/epa/eed.nsf/webpages/Guidelines.html</a>
- **U.S. EPA** (Environmental Protection Agency) & **USACE** (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1990: Mitigation Memorandum of Agreement 4 (Feb. 6, 1990).
- Weggel, J.R., S. Brown, J.C. Escajadillo, P. Breen, and E. Doheyn, 1989: The cost of defending developed shorelines along sheltered waters of the United States from a two meter rise in mean sea level. In: *Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 3-1 to 3-90. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/ appB.html>
- Yohe, G., J.E. Neumann, P. Marshall, and H. Ameden, 1996: The economic cost of greenhouse-induced sea-level rise for developed property in the United States. *Climatic Change*, 32(4), 387-410.

# **CHAPTER II REFERENCES**

- Blanton, D.B., 2000: Drought as a factor in the Jamestown colony, 1607-1612. *Historical Archaeology*, **34(4)**, 74-81.
- CCSP (Climate Change Science Program), 2007: Stakeholder Meetings Final Report: Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1. [National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Silver Spring, MD], 81 pp. <http://www.climatescience.gov/Library/sap/sap4-1/stakeholdermeetingfinalreport.pdf>
- City of New York, 2008: *PlaNYC: A Greater, Greener New York*. City of New York, New York, 155 pp. <a href="http://home2.nyc.gov/html/planyc2030/downloads/pdf/full\_report.pdf">http://home2.nyc.gov/html/planyc2030/downloads/pdf/full\_report.pdf</a>
- **CSO** (Coastal States Organization), 2007: *The Role of Coastal Zone Management Programs in Adaptation to Climate Change*. Coastal States Organization, Washington, DC, 27 pp.
- **Delaware** (Delaware Coastal Programs), 2005: *Delaware Coastal Programs: Section 309 Enhancement Assessment*. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Dover, DE, 46 pp.
- Freeze, R.A. and J.A. Cherry, 1979: Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 604 pp.
- Johnson, G.H. and C.H. Hobbs, 1994: The geological history of Jamestown Island. *Jamestown Archaeological Assessment Newsletter*, **1(2/3)**, 9-11.
- Knuuti, K., 2002: Planning for sea level rise: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers policy. In: *Solutions to Coastal Disasters '02* [Ewing, L. and L. Wallendorf (eds.)]. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 549-560.

- Leatherman, S.P., R. Chalfont, E.C. Pendleton, and T.L. Mc-Candless, 1995: *Vanishing Lands: Sea Level, Society, and Chesapeake Bay.* Laboratory of Coastal Research, University of Maryland, College Park, and Department of the Interior, [Washington, DC], 47 pp.
- Maryland, 2006: CZMA, Secton 309 Assessment and Strategy. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Zone Management Division, Watershed Services Center, Annapolis, 70 pp. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/czm/assessment.html">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/czm/assessment.http://www.dnr.state.md.us/bay/czm/assessment.html</a>
- New Jersey, 2006: New Jersey Coastal Management Program: Assessment and Enhancement Strategy, FY2006-2010. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection Coastal Management Office, Trenton, 84 pp. <a href="http://www.state.nj.us/dep/cmp/czm\_309.html">http://www.state.nj.us/dep/cmp/czm\_309.html</a>
- New York, 2006: New York State Coastal Management Program: 309 Assessment and Strategies, July 1, 2006 through June 30, 2010. Department of State, New York State, Albany, 98 pp.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2006: Responses to Section 309 of the Coastal Zone Management Act. Coastal Zone Enhancement Program compiled by NOAA Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management, Silver Spring, MD. <a href="http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/">http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/</a> enhanc.html>
- North Carolina, 2006: Assessment and Strategy of the North Carolina Coastal Management Program. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Raleigh, 90pp.
- Pearsall, S.H., III, and B. Poulter, 2005: Adapting coastal lowlands to rising seas: a case study. In: *Principles of Conservation Biology* [Groom, M.J., G.K. Meffe, and C.R. Carroll (eds.)]. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, 3rd edition, pp. 366-370.
- Pendleton, E.A., S.J. Williams, and E.R. Thieler, 2004: Coastal Vulnerability Assessment of Assateague Island National Seashore (ASIS) to Sea-level Rise. Open-file report 2004-1020. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 20 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1020/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1020/</a>>
- Pennsylvania, 2006: Section 309 Assessment and Strategy: Pennsylvania's Coastal Resources Management Program. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection Water Planning Office, Harrisburg, 69 pp. <a href="http://www.dep.state.pa.us/river/docs/309\_FINAL\_June30\_06.pdf">http://www.dep.state.pa.us/river/docs/309\_FINAL\_June30\_06.pdf</a>
- Rosenzweig, C., D. Majors, M. Tults, and K. Demong, 2006: New York City Climate Change Task Force. In: *Adapting to Climate Change: Lessons for London*. Greater London Authority, London, pp. 150-153. <a href="http://www.london.gov.uk/climatechangepartnership/">http://www.london.gov.uk/climatechangepartnership/></a>
- Scarlett, L., 2007: Testimony of P. Lynn Scarlett, Deputy Secretary Department of the Interior, before the House Appropriations Subcommittee on Interior, Environment and Related Agencies Regarding Climate Change. April 26, 2007.
- Thieler, E.R., S.J. Williams, and R. Beavers, 2002: Vulnerability of U.S. National Parks to Sea-Level Rise and Coastal Change. U.S. Geological Survey fact sheet FS 095-02. [U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA], 2 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs095-02/>">http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs095-02/></a>
- **Titus**, J.G., 1998: Rising seas, coastal erosion, and the takings clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review*, **57(4)**, 1376-1378.

- **Titus**, J.G., 2000: Does the US government realize that the sea is rising? How to restructure federal programs so that wetlands and beaches survive. *Golden Gate University Law Review*, **30(4)**, 717-778.
- TNC (The Nature Conservancy), 2007: Save of the Week: Climate Change Action on North Carolina's Albemarle Peninsula. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, VA. <a href="http://www.nature.org/success/art14181.html">http://www.nature.org/success/art14181.html</a>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2000: Planning Guidance Notebook Appendix E: Civil Works Missions and Evaluation Procedures. ER 1105-2-100. Department of the Army, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, 310 pp. <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications/eng-regs/ er1105-2-100/toc.htm>
- Velasquez-Manoff, M., 2006: How to keep New York afloat. *The Christian Science Monitor*, November 9, 2006, p. 13.
- Virginia, 2006: Virginia Coastal Zone Management Program: Section 309 Needs Assessment and Strategy. Virginia Coastal Zone Management Program, Richmond, 104 pp. <http://www. deq.state.va.us/coastal/assess.html>
- \* Yoder, D., 2007: Miami Dade Water and Sewer Department presentation to American Water Works Association webcast, *Global Climate Impacts*, March 14, 2006.

### **CHAPTER 12 REFERENCES**

- Akerlof, G.A. and W.T. Dickens, 1982: The economic consequences of cognitive dissonance. *American Economic Review*, 72, 307, 309.
- Arrow, K.J., 1970: The organization of economic activity: issues pertinent to the choice of market versus nonmarket allocation. In: *Public Expenditures and Policy Analysis* [Margolis, J. (ed.)]. Markham Publishing Company, Chicago, pp. 59-73.
- Bator, F.M., 1958: The anatomy of market failure. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, **72(3)**, 351-79.
- **Bouma**, J., J.C. Converse, R.J. Otis, W.G. Walker, and W.A. Ziebell, 1975: A mound system for onsite disposal of septic tank effluent in slowly permeable soils with seasonally perched water tables. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, **4**(3), 382-388.
- Bradshaw, G.A. and J.G. Borchers, 2000: Uncertainty as information: narrowing the science-policy gap. *Conservation Ecology*, **4**(1), 7.
- **Burby**, R.J., 2006: Hurricane Katrina and the paradoxes of government disaster policy: bringing about wise governmental decisions for hazardous areas. *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, **604(1)**, 171-191.
- **Converse**, J.C. and E.J. Tyler, 1998: Soil treatment of aerobically treated domestic wastewater with emphasis on modified mounds. In: *On-Site Wastewater Treatment: Proceedings of the 8th National Symposium on Individual and Small Community Sewage Systems* [Sievers, D.M. (ed.)]. American Society of Agricultural Engineers, St. Joseph, MI.
- **Cooper**, J.A.G. and J. McKenna, 2008: Social justice in coastal erosion management: the temporal and spatial dimensions. *Geoforum*, **39(1)**, 294-306.
- **Copeland**, C., 2007: *The Army Corps of Engineers' Nationwide Permits Program: Issues and Regulatory Developments.* Congressional Research Service, Washington, DC, [30 pp.]

- **Cordes**, J.J. and A.M.J. Yezer, 1998: In harm's way: does federal spending on beach enhancement and protection induce excessive development in coastal areas? *Land Economics*, **74(1)**, 128-145.
- Crowell, M., E. Hirsch, and T.L. Hayes, 2007: *Marine Technology Society Journal*, **41**(1), 18-27.
- **Dean**, R.G. and R.A. Dalrymple, 2002: *Coastal Processes with Engineering Applications*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 475 pp.
- **Depoorter**, B., 2006: Horizontal political externalities: the supply and demand of disaster management. *Duke Law Journal*, **56(1)**, 101-125.
- **Evatt**, D.S., 1999: *National Flood Insurance Program: Issues Assessment*. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 123 pp.
- **Evatt**, D.S., 2000: Does the national flood insurance program drive floodplain development? *Journal of Insurance Regulation*, **18(4)**, 497-523.
- **FEMA** (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 1984: *Elevated Residential Structures*. FEMA 54. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 144 pp.
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 1994: Mitigation of Flood and Erosion Damage to Residential Buildings in Coastal Areas. FEMA 257. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 40 pp.
- **FEMA** (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2000: *Above the Flood: Elevating Your Floodprone House*. FEMA 347. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC, 69 pp.
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2002: FEMA Notifies Monroe County, Florida, of Impending Flood Insurance Probation. Region IV News Release Number: R4-02-15. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/news/newsrelease.fema?id=4528">http://www.fema.gov/news/newsrelease.fema?id=4528</a>>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2007a: *Public Assistance Guide*. FEMA 322. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/pa/policy.shtm">http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/pa/policy.shtm</a>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2007b: Coastal Construction Manual. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/rebuild/mat/fema55.shtm">http://www.fema.gov/rebuild/mat/fema55.shtm</a>>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008a: Severe Repetitive Loss Program. [web site] Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/srl/index.shtm">http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/srl/index.shtm</a>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008b: Repetitive Flood Claims Program: Program Overview. [web site] Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/rfc/index.shtm">http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/rfc/index.shtm</a>
- **FEMA** (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008c: *Hazard Mitigation Grant Program*. [web site] Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/hmgp/">http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/hmgp/</a>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008d: *Flood Mitigation Assistance Program* [web site] Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/fma/index.shtm">http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/fma/index.shtm</a>
- FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency), 2008e: Pre-Disaster Mitigation Program. [web site] Federal Emergency

Management Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/pdm/index.shtm">http://www.fema.gov/government/grant/pdm/index.shtm</a>

- Festinger, L., 1957: A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance. Stanford University Press, Stanford, CA, 291 pp.
- GAO (General Accounting Office), 1976: Cost, Schedule, and Performance Problems of the Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity, Louisiana, Hurricane Protection Project. PSAD-76-161. General Accounting Office, Washington, DC, 25 pp.
- GAO (General Accounting Office), 1992: Coastal Barriers: Development Occurring Despite Prohibitions Against Federal Assistance. GAO/RCED-92-115. General Accounting Office, Washington, DC, 71 pp.
- GAO (Government Accountability Office), 2007a: Coastal Barriers Resources System: Status of Development that Has Occurred and Financial Assistance Provided by Federal Agencies: Development Occurring Despite Prohibitions Against Federal Assistance. GAO/07-356. Government Accountability Office, Washington, DC, 66 pp.
- GAO (Government Accountability Office), 2007b: Climate Change: Agencies Should Develop Guidance for Addressing the Effects on Federal Land and Water Resources. GAO-07-863. Government Accountability Office, Washington, DC, 179 pp.

Gibbons v. Ogden, 22 U.S. 1, 217-18 (9 Wheat. 1824).

- Harmon-Jones, E. and J. Mills, 1999: *Cognitive Dissonance: Progress on a Pivotal Theory in Social Psychology*. American Psychological Association, Washington, DC, 411 pp.
- Kunreuther, H.C. and E.O. Michel-Kerjant, 2007: Climate change, insurability of large-scale disasters, and the emerging liability challenge. *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, 155(6), 1795-1842.
- Kunreuther, H., R. Ginsberg, L. Miller, P. Sagi, P. Slovic, B. Borkan, and N. Katz, 1978: *Disaster Insurance Protection*. John Wiley and Sons, New York, 400 pp.
- Kunreuther, H., R. Meyer, and C. Van den Bulte, 2004: Risk Analysis for Extreme Events: Economic Incentives for Reducing Future Losses. National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, 93 pp.
- \* Lead, D. and R.E. Meiners, 2002: Government vs. Environment. Rowan and Littlefield, Lanham, MD, 207 pp.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1997: Flood Insurance Availability in Coastal Areas: The Role It Plays in Encouraging Development Decisions. Federal Emergency Management Agency, Washington, DC.
- Lockhart, J. and A. Morang, 2002: History of coastal engineering. In: *Coastal Engineering Manual, Part I* [Morang, A. (ed.)]. Engineer manual 1110-2-1100. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, [39 pp.] <a href="http://chl.erdc.usace.army.mil/cemtoc">http://chl.erdc.usace.army.mil/cemtoc</a>>
- Loucks, D.P., J.R. Stedinger, and E.Z. Stakhiv, 2006: Individual and societal responses to natural hazards. *Journal of Water Resources Planning & Management*, **132**(5), 315-319.
- MD DNR (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2006: Shore Erosion Control Guidelines for Waterfront Property Owners. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis, 30 pp. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/ccws/sec/down-load/waterfrontpropertyownersguide.pdf">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/ccws/sec/download/waterfrontpropertyownersguide.pdf</a> >
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2008: Grants and Loans: Shore Erosion Control. [web site] Mary-

land Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/land/sec/">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/land/sec/</a>

- Mileti, D.S., 1999: Disasters by Design: A Reassessment of Natural Hazards in the United States. Joseph Henry Press, Washington, DC, 351 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1995: *Beach Nourishment and Protection*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 334 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2004: River Basins and Coastal Systems Planning Within the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 167 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts.* National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- NYDOS (New York Department of State), 2006: Department of State review of US Army Corps of Engineers consistency determination for reissuance, modification, and issuance of new nationwide permits and conditions. Letter to USACE Buffalo and New York districts, December 8, 2006. New York Division of Coastal Resources, Albany, 5 pp.
- Pauly, M.V., 1974: Overinsurance and public provision of insurance: the roles of moral hazard and adverse selection. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 88(1), 44-62.
- Scodari, P., 1997: Measuring the Benefits of Federal Wetland Protection Programs. Environmental Law Institute, Washington, DC, 103 pp.
- Shilling, J.D., C.E. Sirmans, and J.D. Benjamin, 1989: Flood insurance, wealth redistribution, and urban property values. *Journal of Urban Economics*, 26(1), 43-53.
- Simmons, M., 1988: *The Evolving National Flood Insurance Program.* 86-641 ENR. Congressional Research Service Washington, DC.
- \* **Suffin**, W.J., 1981: Bureaucracy, entrepreneurship, and natural resources: witless policy and barrier islands. *Cato Journal*, **1(1)**, 293-311.
- **Tibbetts**, J.H., 2006: After the storm. *Coastal Heritage*, **20(4)**, 3-11.
- **Titus**, J.G., 1998: Rising seas, coastal erosion and the taking clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review*, **57**(**4**), 1277-1399.
- **Titus**, J.G., 2000: Does the U.S. government realize that the sea is rising? How to restructure federal programs so that wetlands and beaches survive. *Golden Gate University Law Review*, **30(4)**, 717-778.
- \* Titus, J.G., 2004: Maps that depict the business-as-usual response to sea level rise in the decentralized United States of America. Presented at: *Global Forum on Sustainable Development*, Paris, 11-12, November 2004. Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris. <a href="http://www.oecd.org/dataoecd/3/23/37815989.pdf">http://www.oecd.org/dataoecd/3/23/37815989.pdf</a>>
- Titus, J.G., C.Y. Kuo, M.J. Gibbs, T.B. LaRoche, M.K. Webb, and J.O. Waddell, 1987: Greenhouse effect, sea level rise, and coastal drainage systems. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management*, **113**(2), 216-227.
- TRB (Transportation Research Board), 2008: Potential Impacts of Climate Change on U.S. Transportation. TRB special report 290. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 234 pp. <a href="http://www.trb.org/news/blurb\_detail.asp?ID=8794">http://www.trb.org/news/blurb\_detail.asp?ID=8794</a>>

- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1998: Atlantic Coast of Long Island, Fire Island Inlet to Montauk Point: Alternative Screening Report. Draft report. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers New York District, New York, 118 pp. <a href="http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/fimp/pdf/montauk/screening.pdf">http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/fimp/pdf/montauk/screening.pdf</a>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2000: *Planning Guidance Notebook*. Document ER 1105-2-100. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/waterresources/docs\_wr/11052100.pdf">http://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/waterresources/docs\_wr/11052100.pdf</a>
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 2002: Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems Manual. EPA/625/R-00/008. EPA Office of Water and Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC, [367 pp.] <a href="http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS21380">http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS21380</a>>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1997: *Biological Opinion: Administration of the National Flood Insurance Program in Monroe County, Florida, by the Federal Emergency Management Agency.* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, GA.
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2002: The Coastal Barrier Resources Act: Harnessing the Power of Market Forces to Conserve America's Coasts and Save Taxpayers' Money. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arlington, VA, 34 pp. <http://www.fws.gov/habitatconservation/TaxpayerSavingsfromCBRA.pdf>
- Viscusi, W.K. and R.J. Zeckhauser, 2006: National survey evidence on disasters and relief: risk beliefs, self-interest, and compassion. *Journal of Risk & Uncertainty*, **33**(1/2), 13-36.
- Wiegel, R.L., 1992: Dade County, Florida beach nourishment and hurricane surge protection. *Shore and Beach*, **60(4)**, 2-28.
- Wolff, F., 1989: Environmental assessment of human interference on the natural processes affecting the barrier beaches of Long Island, New York. *Northeastern Environmental Science*, **8**(2), 119-134.
- Zabel v. Tabb, 430 F.2d 199, 215 (5th Cir. 1970).

### **CHAPTER 13 REFERENCES**

- Bird, E.C.F., 1995: Present and future sea-level: the effects of predicted global changes. In: *Climate Change: Impact and Coastal Habitation* [Eisma, D. (ed.)]. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 29-56.
- Bliss, J.D., S.J. Williams, and K.S. Bolm, 2009: Modeling and assessment of marine sand resources, New York Bight, USA.
  In: *Contributions to industrial minerals research*. [Bliss, J.D., P.R. Moyle, and K.R. Long, (eds.)]. U.S. Geological Survey bulletin 2209-M. U.S. Geological Survey, [Reston, VA], 22 pp.
- Boesch, D.F., J.C. Field, and D. Scavia (eds.), 2000: *The Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change on Coastal Areas and Marine Resources*. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program decision analysis series #21. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Silver Spring, MD, 163 pp. <a href="http://www.cop.noaa.gov/pubs/das/das21.pdf">http://www.cop.noaa.gov/pubs/das/das21.pdf</a>
- **Brown**, A.C. and A. McLachlan, 2002: Sandy shore ecosystems and the threats facing them: some predictions for the year 2025. *Environmental Conservation*, **29**(**1**), 62-77.

- Buddemeier, R.W., J.A. Kleypas, and R.B. Aronson, 2004: Coral Reefs and Gobal Climate Change. Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Arlington, VA, 44 pp.
- Cahoon, D.R., P.F. Hensel, T. Spencer, D.J. Reed, K.L. Mc-Kee, and N. Saintilan, 2006: Coastal wetland vulnerability to relative sea level rise: wetland elevation trends and process controls. In: *Wetlands and Natural Resource Management* [Verhoeven, J.T.A., B. Beltman, R. Bobbink, and D. Whigham (eds.)]. Ecological studies volume 190. Springer, Berlin and New York, pp. 271-292.
- Crossett, K., T.J. Culliton, P. Wiley, and T.R. Goodspeed, 2004: Population Trends along the Coastal United States, 1980–2008. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Silver Spring, MD, 47 pp.
- Crowell, M., K. Coulton, and S. McAfee, 2007: How many people live in coastal areas? *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23(5), iii-vi, editorial.
- Dahl, T.E., 1990: Wetlands Losses in the United States 1780's to 1980's. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC, 21 pp.
- **Davis**, R.A. and D.M. FitzGerald, 2004: *Beaches and Coasts*. Blackwell Publishing, Malden, MA, 419 pp.
- **Dickson**, M.E., M.J.A. Walkden, and J.W. Hall, 2007: Systemic impacts of climate change on an eroding coastal region over the twenty-first century. *Climatic Change*, **84(2)**, 141-166.
- FitzGerald, D.M., M.S. Fenster, B.A. Argow, and I.V. Buynevich, 2008: Coastal impacts due to sea-level rise. *Annual Reviews of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, **36**, 601-647.
- Gayes, P.T., W.C. Schwab, N.W. Driscoll, R.A. Morton, W.E. Baldwin, J.F. Denny, E.E. Wright, M.S. Harris, M.P. Katuna, T.R. Putney, and E. Johnstone, 2003: Sediment dispersal pathways and conceptual sediment budget for a sediment starved embayment; Long Bay, South Carolina. In: *Coastal Sediments '03, 5th* Annual Symposium on Coastal Engineering and Science of Coastal Sediment Processes, Clearwater Beach, FL, May 18-23, 2003. East Meets West Productions, Corpus Christi, TX, 14 pp.
- **Gibbons**, S.J.A. and R.J. Nicholls, 2006: Island abandonment and sea-level rise: an historical analog from the Chesapeake Bay, USA. *Global Environmental Change*, **16**(1), 40-47.
- Gutierrez, B.T., S.J. Williams, and E.R. Thieler, 2007: Potential for Shoreline Changes Due to Sea-level Rise along the U.S. Mid-Atlantic Region. Open file report 2007-1278. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 26 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2007/1278/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2007/1278/</a>>
- Gutowski, W.J., G.C. Hegerl, G.J. Holland, T.R. Knutson, L.O. Mearns, R.J. Stouffer, P.J. Webster, M.F. Wehner, and F.W. Zwiers, 2008: Causes of observed changes in extremes and projections of future changes. In: Weather and Climate Extremes in a Changing Climate: Regions of Focus: North America, Hawaii, Caribbean, and U.S. Pacific Islands [Karl, T.R., G.A. Meehl, C.D. Miller, S.J. Hassol, A.M. Waple, and W.L. Murray (eds.)]. Synthesis and Assessment Product 3.3. U.S. Climate Change Science Program, Washington, DC, pp. 81-116.
- Hallock, P., 2005: Global change and modern coral reefs: new opportunities to understand shallow-water carbonate depositional processes. *Sedimentary Geology*, **175**(1-4), 19-33.
- Hampton, M.A. and G.B. Griggs (eds.), 2004: Formation, Evolution, and Stability of Coastal Cliffs — Status and Trends. U.S.

Geological Survey professional paper 1693. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 123 pp.

- Hapke, C.J., D. Reid, B.M. Richmond, P. Ruggiero and J. List, 2006: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 3, Historical Shoreline Change and Associated Coastal Land Loss along Sandy Shorelines of the California Coast. Openfile report 2006-1219. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 79 pp.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2001: Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, 881 pp.
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2007: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, 996 pp.
- Kraft, J.C., 1971: Sedimentary facies patterns and geologic history of a Holocene marine transgression. *Geological Society* of America Bulletin, 82(8), 2131-2158.
- Leatherman, S.P., 2001: Social and economic costs of sea level rise. In: *Sea Level Rise: History and Consequences* [Douglas, B.C., M.S. Kearney, and S.P. Leatherman (eds.)]. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, pp. 181-223.
- Magoon, O.T., S.J. Williams, L.K. Lent, S.L. Douglass, B.L. Edge, J.A. Richmond, D.D Treadwell, L.C. Ewing, and A.P. Pratt, 2004: Economic impacts of anthropogenic activities on coastlines of the U.S., In: *Coastal Engineering 2004*, Proceedings of the 29th International Conference, Lisbon, Portugal. World Scientific Publishing, New Jersey and London, pp. 3022-3035.
- Mimura, N.L., L. Nurse, R.F. McLean, J. Agard, L. Briguglio, P. Lefale, R. Payet, and G. Sem, 2007: Small islands. In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P., Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 688-716.
- Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink, 1986: *Wetlands*. Van Nostrand, New York, 537 pp.
- Morris, J.T., P.V. Sundareshwar, C.T. Nietch, B. Kjerfve, and D.R. Cahoon, 2002: Responses of coastal wetlands to rising sea level. *Ecology*, 83(10), 2869-2877.
- Nicholls, R.J., P.P. Wong, V.R. Burkett, J.O. Codignotto, J.E. Hay, R.F. McLean, S. Ragoonaden, and C.D. Woodroffe, 2007: Coastal systems and low-lying areas. In: *Climate Change* 2007: *Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 315-356.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1987: *Responding to Changes in Sea Level*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 148

- NRC (National Research Council), 1990: *Managing Coastal Erosion*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 182 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1995a: *Wetlands: Characteristics and Boundaries*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 306 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1995b: Beach Nourishment and Protection. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 334 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts.* National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- Nyman, J.A., R.J. Walters, R.D. Delaune, and W.H. Patrick Jr., 2006: Marsh vertical accretion via vegetative growth. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, **69**(3-4), 370-380.
- **Oertel**, G.F. and J.C. Kraft, 1994: New Jersey and Delmarva barrier islands. In: *Geology of Holocene Barrier Island Systems* [Davis, R.A. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 207-232.
- Overpeck, J.T., B.L. Otto-Bliesner, G.H. Miller, D.R. Muhs, R.B. Alley, and J.T. Keihl, 2006: Paleo-climatic evidence for the future ice-sheet instability and rapid sea level rise. *Science*, 311(5768), 1747-1750.
- Pilkey, O.H., B.W. Blackwekder, H.J. Knebel, and M.W. Ayers, 1981: The Georgia embayment continental shelf: stratigraphy of a submergence. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 92(1), 52-63.
- \* Poulter, B., 2005: Interactions Between Landscape Disturbance and Gradual Environmental Change: Plant Community Migration in Response to Fire and Sea Level Rise. Ph.D. dissertation, Nicholas School of the Environment and Earth Sciences. Duke University, Durham, NC, 216 pp.
- Rahmstorf, S., 2007: A semi-empirical approach to projecting future sea-level rise. *Science*, **315(5810)**, 368-370.
- Rahmstorf, S., A. Cazenave, J.A. Church, J.E. Hansen, R.F. Keeling, D.E. Parker, and R.C.J. Somerville, 2007: Recent climate observations compared to projections. *Science*, 316(5825), 709.
- Reed, D.J., D. Bishara, D. Cahoon, J. Donnelly, M. Kearney, A. Kolker, L. Leonard, R.A. Orson, and J.C. Stevenson, 2008: Site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 134-174. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- **Riegl**, B. and E. Dodge (eds.), 2008: *Coral Reefs of the USA*. Coral reefs of the world volume 1. Springer-Verlag, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, and London, 806 pp.
- Rosenzweig, C., G. Casassa, D.J. Karoly, A. Imeson, C. Liu, A. Menzel, S. Rawlins, T.L. Root, B. Seguin, P. Tryjanowski, and C.E. Hanson, 2007: Assessment of observed changes and responses in natural and managed systems. In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability.* Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden, and C.E. Hanson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 79-131.

- **Rybczyk**, J.M. and D.R. Cahoon, 2002: Estimating the potential for submergence for two subsiding wetlands in the Mississippi River delta. *Estuaries*, **25**(5), 985-998.
- Salm, R.V. and J.R. Clark, 2000: *Marine and Coastal Protected Areas.* International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Gland, Switzerland, 370 pp.
- Schwab, W.C., E.R. Thieler, J.R. Allen, D.S. Foster, B.A. Swift, and J.F. Denny, 2000: Influence of inner-continental shelf geologic framework on the evolution and behavior of the barrier island system between Fire Island Inlet and Shinnecock Inlet, Long Island, New York. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 16(2), 408-422.
- Smith, S.V. and R.W. Buddemeier, 1992: Global change and coral reef ecosystems. *Annual Reviews of Ecological Systematics*, 23, 89-118.
- Stive, M.J.F., 2004: How important is global warming for coastal erosion? An editorial comment. *Climatic Change*, **64(1-2)**, 27-39.
- **Trenhaile**, A.S., 2001: Modeling the effect of late Quaternary interglacial sea levels on wave-cut shore platforms. *Marine Geology*, **172(3-4)**, 205-223.
- **Walkden**, M. and M. Dickson, 2008: Equilibrium erosion of soft rock shores with a shallow or absent beach under increased sea level rise. *Marine Geology*, **251**(1-2), 75-84.
- Walkden, M.J.A. and J.W. Hall, 2005: A predictive mesoscale model of the erosion and profile development of soft rock shores. *Coastal Engineering*, 52(6), 535-563.
- Wells, J.T., 1995: Effects of sea level rise on coastal sedimentation and erosion. In: *Climate Change: Impact and Coastal Habitation*, [Eisma, D. (ed.)]. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 111-136.
- Williams, S.J., 2003: Coastal and marine processes. Chapter 1.1.3.2. In: *Our Fragile World: Challenges and Opportunities for Sustainable Development*: Encyclopedia of Life Support Systems (EOLSS), [Cilek, V. (ed.)]. Developed under the auspices of the UNESCO. EOLSS Publishers, Oxford, UK, 13 pp. <http://www.eolss.net>
- Williams, S.J., K. Dodd, and K.K. Gohn, 1991: *Coasts in Crisis*. USGS circular 1075. U.S. Geological Survey, [Reston, VA], 30 pp.
- Woodworth, P.L and D.L. Blackman, 2004: Evidence for systematic changes in extreme high waters since the mid-1970s. *Journal of Climate*, **17(6)**, 1190-1197.

### **CHAPTER 14 REFERENCES**

- Baldwin, W.E., R.A. Morton, T.R. Putney, M.P. Katuna, M.S. Harris, P.T. Gayes, N.W. Driscoll, J.F. Denny, and W.C. Schwab, 2006: Migration of the Pee Dee River system inferred from ancestral paleochannels underlying the South Carolina Grand Strand and Long Bay inner shelf. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 118(5/6), 533-549.
- **Boruff**, B.J., C. Emrich, and S.L. Cutter, 2005: Erosion hazard vulnerability of US coastal counties. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **21**(5), 932-942.
- Brooks, B.A., M.A. Merrifield, J. Foster, C.L. Werner, F. Gomez,M. Bevis, and S. Gill, 2007: Space geodetic determination of spatial variability in relative sea level change, Los

Angeles Basin. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **34**, L01611, doi:10.1029/2006GL028171.

- Cahoon, D.R., P.F. Hensel, T. Spencer, D.J. Reed, K.L. Mc-Kee, and N. Saintilan, 2006: Coastal wetland vulnerability to relative sea-level rise: wetland elevation trends and process controls. In: *Wetlands and Natural Resource Management* [Verhoeven, J.T.A., B. Beltman, R. Bobbink, and D. Whigham (eds.)]. Ecological studies volume 190. Springer, Berlin and New York, pp. 271-292.
- Church, J.A., J.M. Gregory, P. Huybrechts, M. Kuhn, K. Lambeck, M.T. Nhuan, D. Qin, and P.L. Woodworth, 2001: Changes in sea level. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*. Contribution of Working Group 1 to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge UK, and New York, pp. 639-693.
- Church, J.A., N.J. White, R. Coleman, K. Lambeck, and J.X. Mitrovica, 2004: Estimates of the regional distribution of sea-level rise over the 1950-2000 period. *Journal of Climate*, 17(13), 2609-2625.
- Colquhoun, D.J., G.H. Johnson, P.C. Peebles, P.F. Huddlestun, and T. Scott, 1991: Quaternary geology of the Atlantic coastal plain. In: *Quaternary Nonglacial Geology: Conterminous* U.S. [Morrison, R.B. (ed.)]. The Geology of North America v. K-2. Geological Society of America, Boulder, CO, pp. 629-650.
- Cowell, P.J., P.S. Roy, and R.A. Jones, 1992: Shoreface translation model: computer simulation of coastal-sand-body response to sea-level rise. *Mathematics and Computers in Simulation*, 33(5-6), 603-608.
- **Donnelly**, J.P., S.S. Bryant, J. Butler, J. Dowling, L. Fan, N. Hausmann, P. Newby, B. Shuman, J. Stern, K. Westover, and T. Webb III, 2001: A 700-year sedimentary record of intense hurricane landfalls in southern New England. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **113(6)**, 714-727.
- \* Feyen, J., K. Hess, E. Spargo, A. Wong, S. White, J. Sellars, and S. Gill, 2006: Development of continuous bathymetric/ topographic unstructured coastal flooding model to study sea-level rise in North Carolina. In: *Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Estuarine and Coastal Modeling*, Charleston, SC, October 31 – November 2, 2005. [Spaulding, M. (ed.)]. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 338-356.
- FitzGerald, D.M., I.V. Buynevich, and B.A. Argow, 2004: Model of tidal inlet and barrier island dynamics in a regime of accelerated sea-level rise. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 39, 789-795.
- FitzGerald, D.M., M.S. Fenster, B.A. Argow, and I.V. Buynevich, 2008: Coastal impacts due to sea-level rise. *Annual Reviews of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, **36**, 601-647.
- Gehrels, W.R., 1994: Determining relative sea level change from salt-marsh foraminifera and plant zones on the coast of Maine, U.S.A. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **10(4)**, 990-1009.
- Gehrels, W.R., D.F. Belknap, and J.T. Kelley, 1996: Integrated high-precision analyses of Holocence relative sea level changes: lessons from the coast of Maine. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **108**(9), 1073-1088.

- \* Gornitz, V., T.W. Beaty, and R.C. Daniels, 1997: *A Coastal Hazards Database for the U.S. West Coast*. ORNL/CDIAC-81, NDP-043C. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN, 162 pp. <a href="http://cdiac.ornl.gov/ndps/ndp043c.html">http://cdiac.ornl.gov/ndps/ndp043c.html</a>
- \* Heinz Center, 2000: *Evaluation of Erosion Hazards*. The H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics, and the Environment, Washington, DC, 203 pp.
- \* Heinz Center, 2002a: Human Links to Coastal Disasters. The H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics, and the Environment, Washington, DC, 139 pp.
- \* Heinz Center, 2002b: The State of the Nation's Ecosystems: Measuring the Lands, Waters, and Living Resources of the United States. Cambridge University Press, New York, 270 pp.
- \* Heinz Center, 2006: Filling the Gap--Priority Data Needs and Key Management Challenges for National Reporting on Ecosystem Condition. The H. John Heinz III Center for Science, Economics, and the Environment, Washington, DC, 110 pp.
- Horton, B.P., R. Corbett, S.J. Culver, R.J. Edwards, and C. Hillier, 2006: Modern salt marsh diatom distributions of the Outer Banks, North Carolina, and the development of a transfer function for high resolution reconstructions of sea level. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science*, 69(3-4), 381-394.
- \* **Kennedy**, V.S., R.R. Twilley, J.A. Kleypas, J.H. Cowan, and S.R. Hare, 2002: *Coastal and Marine Ecosystems & Global Climate Change: Potential Effects on U.S. Resources.* Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Arlington, VA, 52 pp.
- Meehl, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver, and Z.-C. Zhao, 2007: Global climate projections. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis.* Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, pp. 747-845.
- Morton, R.A. and T.L. Miller, 2005: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 2, Historical Shoreline Changes and Associated Coastal Land Loss along the U.S. Southeast Atlantic Coast. Open-file report 2005-1401. U.S. Geological Survey, [St. Petersburg, FL], 35 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1401">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1401</a>>
- Morton, R.A. and A.H. Sallenger Jr., 2003: Morphological impacts of extreme storms on sandy beaches and barriers. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **19(3)**, 560-573.
- \* Neumann, J.E., G. Yohe, R. Nicholls, and M. Manion, 2000: Sea-level Rise and Global Climate Change: A Review of Impacts to U.S. Coasts. Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Arlington, VA, 38 pp. <a href="http://www.pewclimate.org/global-warming-in-depth/all\_reports/sea\_level\_rise">http://www.pewclimate.org/globalwarming-in-depth/all\_reports/sea\_level\_rise</a>>
- NRC (National Research Council), 1987: Responding to Changes in Sea Level: Engineering Implications. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 148 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1990a: *Managing Coastal Erosion*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 182 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1990b: *Sea Level Change*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 256 pp.

- NRC (National Research Council), 1990c: Spatial Data Needs: The Future of the National Mapping Program. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 78 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 1999: Science for Decisionmaking: Coastal and Marine Geology at the U.S. Geological Survey. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 113 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2001: *Sea Level Rise and Coastal Disasters: Summary of a Forum*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 24 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2002: *Abrupt Climate Change: Inevitable Surprises*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 230 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2004: A Geospatial Framework for the Coastal Zone: National Needs for Coastal Mapping and Charting. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 149 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2006: Beyond Mapping: Meeting National Needs through Enhanced Geographic Information Science. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 100 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion on Sheltered Coasts.* National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- \* Panetta, L.E., 2003: America's Living Oceans: Charting a Course for Sea Change: A Report to the Nation: Recommendations for a New Ocean Policy. Pew Oceans Commission, Arlington, VA, 145 pp. <a href="http://www.pewtrusts.org/pdf/">http://www.pewtrusts.org/pdf/</a> env\_pew\_oceans\_final\_report.pdf>
- Philippart, C.J.M., R. Anadón, R. Danovaro, J.W. Dippner, K.F. Drinkwater, S.J. Hawkins, G. O'Sullivan, T. Oguz, and P.C. Reid, 2007: *Impacts of Climate Change on the European Marine and Coastal Environment*. Marine Board position paper 9. European Science Foundation, Strasbourg, France, 84 pp. <http://www.sesame-ip.eu/doc/MB\_Climate\_Change\_ VLIZ\_05031.pdf>
- Pietrafesa, L.J., K. Kelleher, T. Karl, M. Davidson, M. Peng, S. Bao, D. Dickey, L. Xie, H. Liu, and M. Xia, 2007: A new architecture for coastal inundation and flood warning prediction. *Marine Technology Society Journal*, 40(4), 71-77.
- Rahmstorf, S., 2007: A semi-empirical approach to projecting future sea-level rise. *Science*, **315(5810)**, 368-370.
- Reed, D.J., D. Bishara, D. Cahoon, J. Donnelly, M. Kearney, A. Kolker, L. Leonard, R.A. Orson, and J.C. Stevenson, 2008: Site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 134-174. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Shaw, J., R.B. Taylor, S. Solomon, H.A. Christian, and D.L. Forbes, 1998: Potential impacts of global sea-level rise on Canadian coasts. *The Canadian Geographer*, 42(4), 365-379.
- Snay, R., M. Cline, W. Dillinger, R. Foote, S. Hilla, W. Kass, J. Ray, J. Rohde, G. Sella, and T. Soler, 2007: Using global positioning system-derived crustal velocities to estimate rates of absolute sea level change from North American ride gauge records. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **112**, B04409, doi:10.1029/2006JB004606.

- Stolper, D., J.H. List, and E.R. Thieler, 2005: Simulating the evolution of coastal morphology and stratigraphy with a new morphological-behavior model (GEOMBEST). *Marine Geol*ogy, 218(1-4), 17-36.
- Thieler, E.R. and E.S. Hammar-Klose, 1999: National Assessment of Coastal Vulnerability to Sea-Level Rise: Preliminary Results for the U.S. Atlantic Coast. Open-file report 99-593. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1 sheet. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/of99-593/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/of99-593/</a>>
- Thieler, E.R. and E.S. Hammar-Klose, 2000a: National Assessment of Coastal Vulnerability to Sea-Level Rise: Preliminary Results for the U.S. Pacific Coast. Open-file report 00-178. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1 sheet. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2000/of00-178/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2000/of00-178/</a>>
- Thieler, E.R. and E.S. Hammar-Klose, 2000b: National Assessment of Coastal Vulnerability to Sea-Level Rise: Preliminary Results for the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Coast. Open-file report 00-179. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1 sheet. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2000/of00-179/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2000/of00-179/</a>>
- Thieler, E.R., S.J. Williams, and R. Beavers, 2002: Vulnerability of U.S. National Parks to Sea-Level Rise and Coastal Change. USGS fact sheet FS 095-02. [U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA], 2 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs095-02/>">http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs095-02/></a>
- van de Plassche, O., K. van der Borg, and A.F.M. de Jong, 1998: Sea level-climate correlation during the past 1400 years. *Geology*, 26(4), 319-322.
- Woppelmann, G., B.M. Miguez, M.-N. Bouin, and Z. Altamimi, 2007: Geocentric sea-level trend estimates from GPS analyses at relevant tide gauges world wide. *Global and Planetary Change*, 57(3-4), 396-406.

# **APPENDIX I REFERENCES**

- Abel, K.W. and S.M. Hagan, 2000: Effects of common reed (*Phragmites australis*) invasion on marsh surface macrofauna: response of fishes and decapod crustaceans. *Estuaries*, 23(5), 633-646.
- Abel, K.W., D.M. Nemerson, P.R. Light, and R.O. Bush, 2000: Initial response of fishes to marsh restoration at a former salt hay farm bordering Delaware Bay. In: *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*, [Weinstein, M.P. and D.A. Kreeger (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, the Netherlands.
- **ADC** (Alexandria Drafting Company), 2008: *Stafford County, VA Street Atlas.* Langennscheldt Publishing Group, Duncan, SC, 60 pp.
- Allegood, J., 2007: Dike to protect Swan Quarter: battered coastal village hopes to hold back flooding from the next hurricane. *Raleigh News and Observer*, May 29, 2007.
- AP (Associated Press), 1985: Doubled erosion seen for Ocean City. Washington Post, November 14, 1985. (Maryland Section).
- Ayers, R.A., 2005: Human Impacts to Sensitive Natural Resources on the Atlantic Barrier Islands on the Eastern Shore of Virginia. Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, Coastal Zone Management Program, Richmond, 14 pp. <a href="http://www.deq.state.va.us/coastal/documents/task11-07-04b.pdf">http:// www.deq.state.va.us/coastal/documents/task11-07-04b.pdf</a>>
- **Baltimore**, 2006: *All Hazards Plan for Baltimore City*. Adopted by Baltimore City Planning Commission April 20, 2006.

- Baltimore District (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District), 1996: *Maryland State Programmatic General Permit (MDSPGP)*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore.
- Baker, A.J., P.M. Gonzalez, T. Piersma, L.J. Niles, and I. de Lima Serrano do Nacimento, 2004: Rapid population decline in Red Knots: fitness consequences of decreased refueling rates and late arrival in Delaware Bay. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B*, **271**, 875-882.
- Barnes, J., 2001: North Carolina's Hurricane History. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 336 pp.
- \* BBNEP (Barnegat Bay National Estuary Program, Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee), 2001: Chapter 7 of *The Barnegat Bay Estuary Program Characterization Report.* <a href="http://www.bbep.org/Char\_Rpt/Ch7/Chapter%207.htm">http://www.bbp.org/Char\_Rpt/Ch7/Chapter%207.htm</a>
- Berkson, J. and C.N. Shuster Jr., 1999: The horseshoe crab: the battle for a true multiple-use resource. *Fisheries*, 24, 6-10.
- Berman, M.R., H. Berquist, S. Dewing, J. Glover, C.H. Hershner, T. Rudnicky, D.E. Schatt, and K. Skunda, 2000: *Mathews County Shoreline Situation Report*. Special report in applied marine science and ocean engineering no. 364. Comprehensive Coastal Inventory Program, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary, Gloucester Point, VA.
- **Bernd-Cohen**, T. and M. Gordon, 1999: State coastal program effectiveness in protecting natural beaches, dunes, bluffs, and rock shores. *Coastal Management*, **27**, 187-217.
- \* Bernick, A.J., 2006: New York City Audubon's Harbor Herons Project: 2006 Interim Nesting Survey. Report prepared for New York City Audubon, New York, 22 pp.
- \* **Bertness**, M.D., 1999: *The Ecology of Atlantic Shorelines*. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, 417 pp.
- \* **Bleyer**, B., 2007: Erosion protection for Montauk lighthouse creates waves. *Lighthouse Digest*. <a href="http://www.lighthousedi-gest.com/Digest/StoryPage.cfm?StoryKey=2636">http://www.lighthousedi-gest.com/Digest/StoryPage.cfm?StoryKey=2636</a>
- Boesch, D.F. and R.E. Turner, 1984: Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. *Estuaries*, 7(4A), 460-468.
- Botton, M.L., R.E. Loveland, and T.R. Jacobsen, 1988: Beach erosion and geochemical factors: influence on spawning success of horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) in Delaware Bay. *Marine Biology*, **99(3)**, 325-332.
- **Botton**, M.L., R.E. Loveland, J.T. Tanacredi, and T. Itow, 2006: Horseshoe crabs (*Limulus polyphemus*) in an urban estuary (Jamaica Bay, New York) and the potential for ecological restoration. *Estuaries and Coasts*, **29(5)**, 820-830.
- **Bridgham**, S.D. and C.J. Richardson, 1993: Hydrology and nutrient gradients in North Carolina peatlands. *Wetlands*, **13**, 207-218.
- Brinson, M.M., H.D. Bradshaw, and M.N. Jones, 1985: Transitions in forested wetlands along gradients of salinity and hydroperiod. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society*, 101, 76-94.
- \* Bruun, P., 2002: Technical and economic optimization of nourishment operations. In: *Coastal Engineering 2002: Solving Coastal Conundrums* [Smith, J.M. (ed.)]. Proceedings of the 28th International Conference, 7-12 July 2002, Cardiff Hall, Cardiff, Wales. World Scientific, Singapore and River Edge, NJ, volume 1.
- Burger, J., 1984: Abiotic factors affecting migrant shorebirds. In: Behavior of Marine Animals, Volume 6: Shorebirds: Migra-

*tion and Foraging Behavior*. [Burger, J. and B.L. Olla (eds.)]. Plenum Press, New York, pp. 1-72.

- **Burger**, J., L. Niles, and K.E. Clark, 1997: Importance of beach, mudflat, and marsh habitats to migrant shorebirds in Delaware Bay. *Biological Conservation* **79(2)**, 283-292.
- **Buzzelli**, C., J.R. Ramus, and H.W. Paerl, 2003: Ferry-based monitoring of surface water quality in North Carolina estuaries. *Estuaries*, **26**, 975-984.
- \* Byrne, D.M., 1995: The effect of bulkheads on estuarine fauna: a comparison of littoral fish and macroinvertebrate assemblages at bulkheaded and non-bulkheaded shorelines in a Barnegat Bay Lagoon. In: Second Annual Marine Estuarine Shallow Water Science and Management Conference, Atlantic City, NJ. Environmental Protection Agency, Philadelphia, PA, pp. 53-56.
- **Cahoon**, D.R., 2003: Storms as agents of wetland elevation change: their impact on surface and subsurface sediment processes. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Coastal Sediments 2003*, May 18-23, 2003, Clearwater Beach, FL. World Scientific Publishing Corporation, Corpus Christi TX.
- Caldwell, W.S., 2001: Hydrologic and Salinity Characteristics of Currituck Sound and Selected Tributaries in North Carolina and Virginia, 1998-99. USGS water resources investigation report 01-4097. U.S. Geological Survey, Raleigh, NC, 36 pp.
- Casey, J. and S. Doctor, 2004: Status of finfish populations in the Maryland Coastal Bays. In: *Maryland's Coastal Bays: Ecosystem Health Assessment 2004* [Wazniak, C.E. and M.R. Hall (eds.)]. DNR-12-1202-0009. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Tidewater Ecosystem Assessment, Annapolis, chapter 8.4.
- **Castro**, G. and J.P. Myers, 1993: Shorebird predation on eggs of horseshoe crabs during spring stopover on Delaware Bay. *Auk*, **110(4)**, 927-930.
- CBCAC (Chesapeake Bay Critical Area Commission), 2001: Chesapeake Bay Critical Area Line. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis. <a href="http://www.marylandgis.net/metadataexplorer/full\_metadata.jsp?docId=%7B4809747B-1-DF0-4635-92D1-CE99AA1A84C1%7D&loggedIn=false>">http://www.marylandgis.net/metadataexplorer/full\_metadata.jsp?docId=%7B4809747B-1-DF0-4635-92D1-CE99AA1A84C1%7D&loggedIn=false>">http://www.marylandgis.net/metadataexplorer/full\_metadata.jsp?docId=%7B4809747B-1-DF0-4635-92D1-CE99AA1A84C1%7D&loggedIn=false>">http://www.marylandgis.net/metadataexplorer/full\_metadata.jsp?docId=%7B4809747B-1-DF0-4635-92D1-CE99AA1A84C1%7D&loggedIn=false>">http://www.marylandgis.net/metadataexplorer/full\_metadat
- \* CBP (Chesapeake Bay Program), 2000: The Impact of Susquehanna Sediments on the Chesapeake Bay. Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee Workshop Report. <a href="http://www.chesapeake.org/stac/Pubs/Sediment\_Report.pdf">http://www.chesapeake.org/stac/Pubs/Sediment\_Report.pdf</a>>
- \* **CBP** (Chesapeake Bay Program), 2006: *Diamondback Terrapin*. [web site] <http://www.chesapeakebay.net/diamondback\_terrapin.htm>
- \* Chase, C.M., 1979: The Holocene Geologic History of the Maurice River Cove and its Marshes, Eastern Delaware Bay, New Jersey. MS thesis, Department of Geology. University of Delaware, Newark, 129 pp.
- \* Clark, K., 1996: Horseshoe crabs and the shorebird connection. In: Proceedings of the Horseshoe Crab Forum: Status of the Resource [Farrell, J. and C. Martin (eds.)]. University of Delaware Sea Grant College Program, Lewes, pp. 23-25.
- \* CLO (Cornell Laboratory for Ornithology), 2004: All about Birds: Piping Plover. [web site] <a href="http://www.birds.cornell.edu/AllAboutBirds/BirdGuide/Piping\_Plover\_dtl.html">http://www.birds.cornell.edu/AllAboutBirds/BirdGuide/Piping\_Plover\_dtl.html</a>
- **Coastal Science & Engineering**, 2004: Draft Beach Restoration Plan for a Locally Sponsored Project at Nags Head. Prepared

- Cohen, J.B., E.H. Wunker, J.D. Fraser, 2005: Substrate and vegetation selection by piping plovers. *Wilson Journal of Ornithology*, **120**(2), 404-407.
- **Conley**, M., 2004: *Maryland Coastal Bays Aquatic Sensitive Areas Initiative Technical Report*. Prepared by the Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Zone Management Division, [Annapolis], 75 pp.
- **Cooper**, M.J.P., M.D. Beevers, and M. Oppenheimer, 2005: *Future Sea-level Rise and the New Jersey Coast.* Science, Technology, and Environmental Policy Program, Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ, 37 pp.
- **CPCP** (City of Poquoson Comprehensive Plan), 1999: *Environmental Element*. Poquoson, VA. <a href="http://www.ci.poquoson.va.us/>">http://www.ci.poquoson.va.us/</a>
- **Craft**, C.B. and C.J. Richardson, 1998: Recent and long-term organic soil accretion and nutrient accumulation in the everglades. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, **62**, 834-843.
- Craft, C.B., E.D. Seneca, and S.W. Broome, 1993: Vertical accretion in microtidal regularly and irregularly flooded estuarine marshes. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science*, **37**, 371-386.
- Daniels, R.C., 1996: An innovative method of model integration to forecast spatial patterns of shoreline change: A case study of Nags Head, North Carolina. *The Professional Geographer*, 48(2), 195-209.
- **Darmondy**, R.G. and J.E. Foss, 1979: Soil-landscape relationships of tidal marshes of Maryland. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, **43(3)**, 534-541.
- Day, R.H., R.K. Holz, and J.W. Day Jr., 1990: An inventory of wetland impoundments in the coastal zone of Louisiana, USA: historical trends. *Environmental Management*, 14(2), 229-240.
- Day, J.W., Jr., J. Barras, E. Clairain, J. Johnston, D. Justic, G.P. Kemp, J.-Y. Ko, R. Lane, W.J. Mitsch, G. Steyer, P. Templet, and A. Yañez-Arancibia, 2005: Implications of global climatic change and energy cost and availability for the restoration of the Mississippi delta. *Ecological Engineering*, 24(4), 253-265.
- **DCOP** (District of Columbia Office of Planning), 2003: Anacostia Riverparks Target Area Plan and Riverwalk Design Guidelines. District of Columbia Office of Planning, Washington, DC, 6 pp.
- DDA (Delaware Department of Agriculture), 2008: Delaware Agricultural Preservation Program: Statewide District/Easement Maps. Dover, DE. <a href="http://dda.delaware.gov/aglands/">http://dda.delaware.gov/aglands/</a> forms/2008/062008JuneMap.pdf>
- **Dean**, C., 1999: *Against the Tide: The Battle for America's Beaches*. Columbia University Press, New York, 279 pp.
- **Delaware County**, 1998: *Delaware County Coastal Zone Compendium of Waterfront Provisions*. Coastal Zone Task Force, Delaware County Planning Department, Media, PA.
- **DELO** (Delaware Estuary Levee Organization), 2006: Minutes for May 11, 2006 at 4 (discussing the need for levee to be certified as having a viable operation and maintenance plan and providing protection during a 100-year storm, for property owners to get reduced flood insurance rates on account of the levee). <a href="http://www.sjrcd.org/delo/minutes/051106mtgmin">http://www.sjrcd.org/delo/minutes/051106mtgmin</a>. pdf>.

- DiMuzio, K.A., 2006: A New Orleans style flood: could it happen here? New Jersey Municipalities, February. <a href="http://www.njslom.org/featart0206.html">http://www.njslom.org/featart0206.html</a> (citing History of the Counties of Gloucester, Salem and Cumberland New Jersey, Thomas Cushing, M.D. and Charles E. Shepherd, Esq. Philadelphia: Everts & Peck, 1883 at page 167).
- **DNREC** (Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control), Undated: *Discover Delaware's Inland Bays*. Document No. 40-01-01/03/03/01. <a href="http://www.inlandbays.org/cib\_pm/documents/AboutInlandBays.pdf">http://www.inlandbays.org/cib\_pm/documents/AboutInlandBays.pdf</a>
- **DNREC** (Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control), 2001: *Inland Bays/Atlantic Ocean Basin Assessment*. Document No. 40-01/01/01/02.
- **DNREC** (Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control), 2007: Inland Bays Pollution Control Strategy and Proposed Regulations. DNREC Division of Water Resources, Dover, DE.
- Doctor, S. and C.E. Wazniak, 2005: Status of horseshoe crab, Limulus polyphemus, populations in Maryland coastal bays.
  In: Maryland's Coastal Bays: Ecosystem Health Assessment 2004 [Wazniak, C.E. and M.R. Hall (eds.)]. DNR-12-1202-0009. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Tidewater Ecosystem Assessment, Annapolis, chapter 8.7.
- **DOSP** (Delaware Office of State Planning), 1997: Land Use/ Land Cover. Dover, DE.
- \* Dove, L.E. and R.M. Nyman (eds.), 1995: *Living Resources of the Delaware Estuary*. Delaware Estuary Program report number 95-07. Partnership for the Delaware Estuary, Wilmington, DE.
- DRCC (Delaware River City Corporation), 2006: 2005 North Delaware Riverfront Greenway: Master Plan and Cost Benefit Analysis. <a href="http://www.drcc-phila.org/plans.htm">http://www.drcc-phila.org/plans.htm</a>
- Dugan, J.E., D.M. Hubbard, M.D. McCrary, and M.O. Pierson, 2003: The response of macrofauna communities and shorebirds to macrophyte wrack subsidies on exposed sandy beaches of southern California. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science*, 585, 25-40.
- DVRPC (Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission), 2003a: Regional Data Bulletin No. 78: 2000 Land Use by Minor Civil Division, 9-County DVRCP Region. Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, Philadelphia, PA. <http://www.dvrpc.org/data/databull/rdb/db78.pdf>
- **DVRPC** (Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission), 2003b: *Regional Data Bulletin No. 75: 2000 Census Profile by Minor Civil Division: Income and Poverty*. Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, Philadelphia, PA. <a href="http://www.dvrpc.org/data/databull/rdb/db75.pdf">http://www.dvrpc.org/data/databull/rdb/db75.pdf</a>
- \* Ednie, A.P., Undated: Birding Delaware's Prehistoric Past: Thompson's Island at Delaware Seashore State Park. <a href="http://www.dvoc.org/DelValBirding/Places/ThompsonsIslandDE">http://www.dvoc.org/DelValBirding/Places/ThompsonsIslandDE</a>. htm>
- \* Engelhardt, K.A.M., S. Seagle, and K.N. Hopfensperger, 2005: Should We Restore Dyke Marsh? A Management Dilemma Facing George Washington Memorial Parkway. Submitted to the George Washington Memorial Parkway, National Park Service, National Capital Region, McLean, VA.
- \* Erlich, R.N., 1980: Early Holocene to Recent Development and Sedimentation of the Roanoke River Area, North Carolina.
   M.S. thesis, Department of Geology. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 83 pp.

- Ernst, C.H. and R.W. Barbour, 1972: *Turtles of the United States*. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, 347 pp.
- **Erwin**, R.M., 1996: Dependence of waterbirds and shorebirds on shallow-water habitats in the mid-Atlantic coastal region: An ecological profile and management recommendations. *Estuaries*, **19(2A)**, 213-219.
- Erwin, R.M., G.M. Sanders, and D.J. Prosser, 2004: Changes in lagoonal marsh morphology at selected northeastern Atlantic Coast sites of significance to migratory waterbirds. *Wetlands*, 24(4), 891-903.
- Erwin, R.M., G.M. Sanders, D.J. Prosser, and D.R. Cahoon, 2006: High tides and rising seas: potential effects on estuarine waterbirds. In: *Terrestrial Vertebrates in Tidal Marshes: Evolution, Ecology, and Conservation* [Greenberg, R. (ed.)]. Studies in avian biology no. 32. Cooper Ornithological Society, Camarillo, CA, pp. 214-228.
- **ESRI** (Environmental Systems Research Institute), 1999: *Parks*. National Park Service, Washington, DC.
- Everts, C.H., J.P. Battley Jr., and P.N. Gibson, 1983: Shoreline Movements: Report 1, Cape Henry, Virginia, to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, 1849-1980. Technical report CERC-83-1. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Rockville, MD, 111 pp.
- **Eyler**, T.B., R.M. Erwin, D.B. Stotts, and J.S. Hatfield, 1999: Aspects of hatching success and chick survival in gull-billed terns in coastal Virginia. *Waterbirds*, **22**, 54-59.
- Feinberg, J.A. and R.L. Burke, 2003: Nesting ecology and predation of diamondback terrapins, *Malaclemys terrapin*, at Gateway National Recreation Area, New York. *Journal of Herpetology*, **37**(**3**), 517-526.
- Feldman, R.L., 2008: Recommendations for responding to sea level rise: lessons from North Carolina. In: *Proceedings of Solutions to Coastal Disasters 2008*, Oahu, HI. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston VA, pp. 15-27.
- \* Finkl, C.W., J.L. Andrews, and L. Benedet, 2007: Presence of beach-compatible sediments in offshore borrows: new challenges and trade offs in developing codifications. In: *Coastal Sediments '07*. Proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium on Coastal Engineering and Science of Coastal Sediment Processes, May 13–17, New Orleans, LA [Kraus, N.C. and J.D. Rosati (eds.]. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, pp. 2515-2528.
- Fleming, G.P., P.P. Coulling, K.D. Patterson, and K. Taverna, 2006: *The Natural Communities of Virginia: Classification of Ecological Community Groups*. Second approximation, version 2.2. Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Natural Heritage, Richmond, VA. <http:// www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/ncintro.shtml>
- Galbraith, H., R. Jones, P. Park, J. Clough, S. Herrod-Julius, B. Harrington, and G. Page, 2002: Global climate change and sea-level rise: potential losses of intertidal habitat for shore-birds. *Waterbirds*, 25(2), 173-183.
- Glick, P., J. Clough, and B. Nunley, 2008: Sea Level Rise and Coastal Habitats in the Chesapeake Bay Region. National Wildlife Federation, [Washington, DC], 121 pp.
- Gornitz, V., S. Couch, and E.K. Hartig, 2002: Impacts of sea level rise in the New York City metropolitan area. *Global and Planetary Change*, **32(1)**, 61-88.

- Greenlaw, J.S. and J.D. Rising, 1994: Sharp-tailed sparrow (Ammodramus audacutus). In: The Birds of North America, No. 127, [Poole, A. and F. Gill, (ed.)]. The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia and the American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC, as cited in Chapter 6 of The Barnegat Bay Estuary Program Characterization Report. Prepared by the Barnegat Bay National Estuary Program (Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee), January, 2001. <<a href="http://www.bbep.org/Char\_Rpt/Ch6/Chapter%206.htm">http://www.bbep.org/Char\_Rpt/Ch6/Chapter%206.htm</a>
- Hackney, C.T. and G.F. Yelverton, 1990: Effects of human activities and sea level rise on wetland ecosystems in the Cape Fear River Estuary, North Carolina, USA. In: *Wetland Ecology and Management: Case Studies* [Whigman, D.F., R.E. Good, and J. Kvet (eds).]. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordecht, the Netherlands, pp. 55-61.
- Hardaway, C.S., Jr., D.A. Milligan, L.M. Varnell, C. Wilcox, G.R. Thomas, and T.R. Comer, 2005: *Shoreline Evolution, Chesapeake Bay Shoreline, City of Virginia Beach, Virginia.* Virginia Institute of Marine Sciences, College of William and Mary (Gloucester Point) and Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (Richmond), 16 pp. <a href="http://web.vims.edu/physical/research/shoreline/docs/dune\_evolution/virginiaBeach/Virginia\_Beach\_Shore\_Evolution.pdf">http://web.vims.edu/physical/research/shoreline/docs/dune\_evolution/virginiaBeach/Virginia\_Beach\_Shore\_Evolution.pdf</a>
- \* Hartig, E.K. and V. Gornitz, 2004: Salt marsh change, 1926-2003 at Marshlands Conservancy, New York. In: 7th Bienniel Long Island Sound Research Conference Proceedings, November 4-5, 2004, Stony Brook, NY. Long Island Sound Foundation, Groton, CT, pp. 61-65. <a href="http://lisfoundation.org/downloads/lisrc\_proceedings2004.pdf">http://lisfoundation.org/ downloads/lisrc\_proceedings2004.pdf</a>>
- Hartig, E.K., V. Gornitz, A. Kolker, F. Mushacke, and D. Fallon, 2002: Anthropogenic and climate-change impacts on salt marshes of Jamaica Bay, New York City. *Wetlands*, 22(1), 71-89.
- Heath, R., 1975: Hydrology of the Albemarle-Pamlico Region, North Carolina: A Preliminary Report on the Impact of Agricultural Developments. Water resources investigations 9-75.
  U.S. Geological Survey, Raleigh, NC, 98 pp.
- Hedrick, C., W. Millhouser, and J. Lukens, 2000: State, Territory, and Commonwealth Beach Nourishment Programs: A National Overview. Office of Ocean & Coastal Resource Management Program policy series technical document 00-01. NOAA National Ocean Service. <a href="http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/resources/docs/finalbeach.pdf">http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/resources/docs/finalbeach.pdf</a>>
- Henman, J. and B. Poulter, 2008: Inundation of freshwater peatlands by sea level rise: uncertainty and potential carbon cycle feedbacks. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **113**, G01011, doi:10.1029/2006JG000395.
- Holst, L., R. Rozsa, L. Benoit, S. Jacobsen, and C. Rilling, 2003: Long Island Sound Habitat Restoration Initiative, Technical Support for Habitat Restoration, Section 1: Tidal Wetlands. EPA Long Island Sound Office, Stamford, CT, 25 pp. <a href="http://www.longislandsoundstudy.net/habitat/index.htm">http://www.longislandsoundstudy.net/habitat/index.htm</a>>
- Hull, C.H.J and J.G. Titus,1986: Greenhouse Effect, Sea Level Rise, and Salinity in the Delaware Estuary. Delaware River Basin Commission, West Trenton, NJ. <http://www.risingsea. net/DE/DRBC.html>
- **Hyde County**, 2008: *Invitation for Bids* (Construction and Vegetation of Phase XII, in the Swan Quarter Watershed Project). Hyde County, Swan Quarter, NC.

- Isle of Wight, 2001: Comprehensive Plan: Isle of Wight County, Virginia. <a href="http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.va.us/index.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.php?option=com\_content&task=view&id=646&Itemid=84>">http://www.co.isle-of-wight.php?option=com\_content&task=view&Itemid=646&Ite
- Jackson, E.L., A.S. Rowden, M.J. Attrill, S. Bossey, and M. Jones, 2001: The importance of seagrass beds as habitat for fishery species. *Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review*, **39**, 269-303.
- Jacob, K., V. Gornitz, and C. Rosenzweig, 2007: Vulnerability of the New York City metropolitan area to coastal hazards, including sea-level rise: inferences for urban coastal risk management and adaptation policies. In: *Managing Coastal Vulnerability* [McFadden, L., R. Nicholls, and E. Penning-Rowsell (eds.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam and Oxford, pp. 139-156.
- James City County, 2003: *James City County Comprehensive Plan.* Land Use (pp. 101-141) and Environment (pp. 42-67) chapters. Williamsburg, VA.
- Johnson, Z.P., 2000: A Sea Level Rise Response Strategy for the State of Maryland. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Zone Management Division, Annapolis, 49 pp.
- Johnson, Z. and A. Luscher, 2004: Management, planning, and policy conference sessions. In: *Hurricane Isabel in Perspective* [Sellner, K.G. and N. Fisher (eds.)]. Chesapeake Research Consortium publication 05-160. Chesapeake Research Consortium, Edgewater, MD, pp. 221-232.
- Johnston, D.W., 2000: The Dyke Marsh preserve ecosystem. *Virginia Journal of Science*, **51**, 223-273.
- Jones, R. and J. Wang, 2008: Interpolating elevations: proposed method for conducting overlay analysis of GIS data on coastal elevations, shore protection, and wetland accretion. Section 1.2 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea-level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 45-67. <http://epa. gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Kastler, J.A. and P.L. Wiberg, 1996: Sedimentation and boundary changes of Virginia salt marshes. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science*, **42(6)**, 683-700.
- Kearney, M.S., A.S. Rogers, J.R.G. Townsend, E. Rizzo, D. Stutzer, J.C. Stevenson, and K. Sundborg, 2002: Landsat imagery shows decline of coastal marshes in Chesapeake and Delaware Bays. EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, 83(16), 173.
- \* Kerlinger, P., 2006: Cape May birding places: the Cape May Migratory Bird Refuge. *Cape May Times*. <a href="http://www.cape-maytimes.com/birds/capemay-meadows.htm">http://www.cape-maytimes.com/birds/capemay-meadows.htm</a>>
- Kneib, R.T., 1997: The role of tidal marshes in the ecology of estuarine nekton. *Oceanography and Marine Biology, an Annual Review*, **35**, 163-220.
- Kneib, R.T. and S.L. Wagner, 1994: Nekton use of vegetated marsh habitats at different stages of tidal inundation. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 106, 227-238.
- \* **Kozac**, C., 2006: Alligator River National Wildlife Refuge threatened by global warming. *The Virginian-Pilot*, October 6, 2006.
- **Kraft**, J.C. and C.J. John, 1976: *Introduction, the Geological Structure of the Shorelines of Delaware*. Delaware Sea Grant technical report #DEL-SG-14-76. University of Delaware, Newark

- Kraft, J.C., Y. Hi-II, and H.I. Khalequzzaman, 1992: Geologic and human factors in the decline of the tidal saltmarsh lithosome: the Delaware estuary and Atlantic coastal zone. *Sedimentology and Geology*, 80, 233-246.
- \* **Kreamer**, G.R., 1995: Saltmarsh invertebrate community. In: *Living Resources of the Delaware Estuary* [Dove, L.E. and R.M. Nyman (eds.)]. The Delaware Estuary Program, pp. 81-90.
- Kreeger, D. and J.G. Titus, 2008: Delaware Bay. Section 3.7 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 242-250. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- Kuhn, N.L. and I.A. Mendelssohn, 1999: Halophyte sustainability and sea level rise: mechanisms of impact and possible solutions. In: *Halophyte Uses in Different Climates I: Ecological and Ecophysiological Studies* [Leith, H., (ed.)]. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, the Netherlands, pp. 113-126.
- Kumer, J., 2004: Status of the endangered piping plover, Charadrius melodus, population in the Maryland coastal bays. In: Maryland's Coastal Bays: Ecosystem Health Assessment 2004. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Annapolis, pp. 8-97. <a href="http://www.dnr.maryland.gov/coastalbays/sob\_2004.html">http://www.dnr.maryland.gov/coastalbays/sob\_2004.html</a>>
- \* Lathrop, R.G., Jr., and A. Love, 2007: Vulnerability of New Jersey's Coastal Habitats to Sea Level Rise. Grant F. Walton Center for Remote Sensing and Spatial Analysis, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, and American Littoral Society, Highlands, NJ, 17 pp. <http://www.crssa.rutgers.edu>
- Lathrop, R., M. Allen, and A. Love, 2006: *Mapping and Assessing Critical Horseshoe Crab Spawning Habitats in Delaware Bay.* Grant F. Walton Center for Remote Sensing and Spatial Analysis, Cook College, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ, p. 15 table 8. <a href="http://deathstar.rutgers.edu/projects/delbay/">http://deathstar.rutgers.edu/projects/delbay/</a>>
- Leatherman, S., 1989: National assessment of beach nourishment requirements associated with accelerated sea level rise. In: The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise. EPA 230-05-89-052. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 2-1 to 2-30. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html</a>>
- Leatherman, S.P., 1992: Coastal land loss in the Chesapeake Bay Region: an historical analogy approach to global climate analysis and response. In: *Regions and Global Warming: Impacts and Response Strategies* [Schmandt, J. (ed.)]. Oxford University Press, New York.
- Leatherman, S., K. Zhang, and B. Douglas, 2000: Sea level rise shown to drive coastal erosion: A reply. EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, 81(38), 437-441.
- Lee, G.J., T.E. Carter Jr., M.R. Villagarcia, Z. Li, X. Zhou, M.O. Gibbs, and H.R. Boerma, 2004: A major QTL conditioning salt tolerance in S-100 soybean and descendent cultivars. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, **109(8)**, 1610-1619.
- Lilly, J.P., 1981: A history of swamp land development in North Carolina. In: *Pocosin Wetlands* [Richardson, C.J. (ed.)]. Hutchinson Ross, Stroudsburg, PA, pp. 20-30.

- Lippson, A.J. and R.L. Lippson, 2006: *Life in the Chesapeake Bay.* Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD, 3rd edition, 324 pp.
- \* LISF (Long Island Sound Foundation), 2008: *Plants & Animals of Hammonasset*. Long Island Sound Foundation, Groton, CT. <<u>http://www.lisfoundation.org/coastal\_access/hamm\_wild-life.html></u>
- LISHRI (Long Island Sound Habitat Restoration Initiative), 2003: Long Island Sound Habitat Restoration Initiative, Technical Support for Habitat Restoration, Section 5: Coastal Barriers, Beaches, and Dunes. EPA Long Island Sound Office, Stamford, CT, 10 pp. <http://www.longislandsoundstudy. net/habitat/index.htm>
- \* Mabey, S., B. Watts, and L. McKay, Undated: Migratory Birds of the Lower Delmarva: A Habitat Management Guide for Landowners. The Center for Conservation Biology, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA.
- Mangold, M.F., R.C. Tipton, S.M. Eyler, and T.M. McCrobie, 2004: *Inventory of Fish Species within Dyke Marsh, Potomac River (2001-2004).* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in conjunction with Maryland Fishery Resources Office, Annapolis, MD.
- Marraro, P.M, G.W. Thayer, M.L. LaCroix, and D.R. Colby, 1991: Distribution, abundance, and feeding of fish on a marsh on Cedar Island, North Carolina. In: *Ecology of a Nontidal Brackish Marsh in Coastal North Carolina* [Brinson, M.M. (ed.)]. NWRC open file report 91-03. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC, pp. 321-385.
- Mauriello, M., 1991: Beach nourishment and dredging: New Jersey's policies. *Shore & Beach*, **59**, 3.
- MCBP (Maryland Coastal Bays Program), 1999: Today's Treasures for Tomorrow: Towards a Brighter Future. The Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan for Maryland's Coastal Bays. Maryland's Coastal Bays Program, Berlin, MD, 181 pp.
- MCCC (Maryland Commission on Climate Change), 2008: Interim Report to the Governor and the Maryland General Assembly: Climate Action Plan. Maryland Department of Environment, Baltimore, 92 pp. <a href="http://www.mdclimatechange">http://www.mdclimatechange</a> us/ewebeditpro/items/O40F14798.pdf>
- McFadden, L., T. Spencer, and R.J. Nicholls, 2007: Broad-scale modelling of coastal wetlands: what is required? *Hydrobiologia*, 577, 5-15.
- \* **McGean**, T., 2003: City Engineer, Town of Ocean City, Maryland. Presentation to Coastal Zone.
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), Undated: *Maryland Shoreline Changes Online*, from the Maryland Department of Natural Resources. <a href="http://shorelines.dnr">http://shorelines.dnr</a>. state.md.us/sc\_online.asp>
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2000: *Maryland Atlas of Greenways, Water Trails, and Green Infrastructure.* Maryland Greenway Commission. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/greenways/counties/princegeorges.html">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/greenways/counties/princegeorges.html</a>
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2004: *Land and Water Conservation Service*. Wye Island NRMA Land Unit Plan.
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2006a: DNR Receives Approval for Diamondback Terrapin Conservation. Press release, 2 August, 2006.

- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2006b: Shoreline Erosion Control Guidelines for Waterfront Property Owners. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Water Resources Administration, Tidal Wetlands Division.
- **MD DNR** (Maryland Department of Natural Resources), 2007: Bay Smart: A Citizen's Guide to Maryland's Critical Area Program. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/criticalarea/download/baysmart.pdf">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/criticalarea/download/baysmart.pdf</a>>.
- **MD DTTF** (Maryland Diamondback Terrapin Task Force), 2001: Findings and Recommendations, Final Report to the Secretary of the MD DNR, September 2001, Executive Order 01.01.2001.05.
- **MDP** (Maryland Department of Planning), 1999: *Maryland Property View*. Baltimore, MD.
- MET (Maryland Environmental Trust), 2006: *Model Conservation Easement*. Annapolis, MD. <a href="http://www.dnr.state.md.us/MET/model.html">http://www.dnr.state.md.us/ MET/model.html</a>
- Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink, 2000: *Wetlands*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 3rd edition, 920 pp.
- \* MLT (Mordecai Land Trust), Undated: <http://www.mordecaimatters.org>
- \* MLT (Mordecai Land Trust), 2003: *Mordecai Island Habitat Value*. <a href="http://www.mordecaimatters.org/listing/Habitat\_Value.pdf">http://www.mordecaimatters.org/listing/Habitat\_Value.pdf</a>>
- \* Moffatt & Nichol, 2007: Scope of Work for Development of a Beach and Inlet Management Plan for the State of North Carolina. Raleigh, NC, 5 pp. <a href="http://www.nccoastalmanage">http://www.nccoastalmanage</a> ment.net/Hazards/BIMP Scope of Work Oct. 16, 2007.pdf>
- \* Moore, K., 1976: Gloucester County Tidal Marsh Inventory. Special report number 64 in applied science and ocean engineering. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, VA, 104 pp.
- **Moorhead**, K.K. and M.M. Brinson, 1995: Response of wetlands to rising sea level in the lower coastal plain of North Carolina. *Ecological Applications*, **5**(1), 261-271.
- **MRLCC** (Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium), 2002: *Land Cover 1992*. University of Virginia, Charlottes-ville.
- \* Mushacke, F., 2003: Wetland loss in the Peconic estuary. In: Long Island Sound Tidal Wetland Loss Workshop, June 24-25, 2003, Stony Brook, New York. Workshop Proceedings and Recommendations to the Long Island Sound Study. <a href="http://www.longislandsoundstudy.net/habitatrestoration/more.htm">http://www.longislandsoundstudy.net/habitatrestoration/more.htm</a>
- Najjar, R.G., H.A. Walker, P.J. Anderson, E.J. Barro, R.J. Bord, J.R. Gibson, V.S. Kennedy, C.G. Knight, J.P. Megonigal, R.E. O'Connor, C.D. Polsky, N.P. Psuty, B.A. Richards, L.G. Sorenson, E.M. Steele, and R.S. Swanson, 2000: The potential impacts of climate change on the mid-Atlantic coastal region. *Climate Research*, 14(3), 219-233.
- \* NatureServe, 2008: *NatureServe Explorer: An Online Encyclopedia of Life.* [web application] Version 7.0. NatureServe, Arlington, VA. <http://www.natureserve.org/explorer>
- NC CRC (North Carolina Coastal Resources Commission), 2008a: Draft rule language approved by CRC for public hearing on March 27, 2008, 15A NCAC 07H. 0306. <a href="http://www.nccoastalmanagement.net/Hazards/7H0306\_March08.pdf">http://www.nccoastalmanagement.net/Hazards/7H0306\_March08.pdf</a>>
- NC CRC (North Carolina Coastal Resources Commission), 2008b: Memorandum CRC-08-23 from Bonnie Bendell, DCM, to CRC re: Draft Amendments to the General Permit

for Bulkheads and Riprap, May 1, 2008. <a href="http://www.nc">http://www.nc</a> coastalmanagement.net/Hazards/CRC-08-23.pdf>

- NCDC (National Climatic Data Center), 1999: Event Record Details: 16 Sept 1999, New Jersey. [web site] NOAA's National Climatic Data Center, Asheville, NC. <http://www4.ncdc. noaa.gov/cgi-win/wwcgi.dll?wwevent~ShowEvent~365151>
- NC DCM (North Carolina Division of Coastal Management), 2002: Technical Manual for Coastal Land Use Planning: A "How-To" Manual for Addressing the Coastal Resources Commission's 2002 Land Use Planning Guidelines. North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, Raleigh, 63 pp. <a href="http://www.nccoastalmanagement.net/Planning/tech-manual.pdf">http://www.nccoastalmanagement.net/Planning/tech-manual.pdf</a>>
- NC DCM (North Carolina Division of Coastal Management), 2003: Coastal management news. *CAMAgram*, Spring 2003. <http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/CAMAgram/Spring03/rates. htm>
- NC DCM (North Carolina Division of Coastal Management), 2005: CAMA Handbook for Development in Coastal North Carolina. NCDENR Division of Coastal Management, Morehead City, NC, section 2. <http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/ Handbook/section2.htm>
- NC (North Carolina) Department of Commerce, 2008: County Tier Designations. <a href="http://www.nccommerce.com/en/BusinessServices/LocateYourBusiness/WhyNC/Incentives/ CountyTierDesignations/>
- NC REDC (North Carolina Rural Economic Development Center), 2006: *Small Towns Initiative*. NC Rural Economic Development Center, Raleigh, <http://www.ncruralcenter. org/smalltowns/initiative.htm>
- **New York State**, 2002: *State Coastal Policies* (Policy 13, 14, 17 and 20). Coastal Management Program, Albany, NY. <a href="http://nyswaterfronts.com/downloads/pdfs/State\_Coastal\_Policies.pdf">http://nyswaterfronts.com/downloads/pdfs/State\_Coastal\_Policies.pdf</a>
- **NJDEP** (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection), Undated: *Cape May Point State Park*. <a href="http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/parks/capemay.html">http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/parks/capemay.html</a>
- NJDEP (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection), 1997: New Jersey Coastal Report: A Framework Document for a Coastal Management Partnership. Coastal Report Task Force, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection.
- NJDEP (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection), 2001: Cape May County Rare Species and Natural Communities Presently Recorded in the New Jersey Natural Heritage Database. <a href="http://www.nj.gov/dep/parksandforests/natural/heritage/textfiles/njcape.txt">http://www.nj.gov/dep/parksandforests/natural/heritage/textfiles/njcape.txt</a>
- **NJDEP DWM** (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection Division of Watershed Management), 2004: *Stormwater Best Management Practices, Appendix D.* <a href="http://www. njstormwater.org/tier\_A/pdf/NJ\_SWBMP\_D.pdf">http://www. njstormwater.org/tier\_A/pdf/NJ\_SWBMP\_D.pdf</a>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 1982: Ocean & Coastal Resource Management in New York. <http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/mystate/ny.html>
- **NOAA** (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2007: *Construction Setbacks*. <a href="http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/initiatives/shoreline\_ppr\_setbacks.html">http://coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/initiatives/shoreline\_ppr\_setbacks.html</a>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2008a: *Federal Consistency Overview*. [web site] <http:// coastalmanagement.noaa.gov/consistency/welcome.html>

- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2008b: Make a Tide Prediction, State and Region Listing: North Carolina. <http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/tides08/ tpred2.html#NC>
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2008c: NOAA Nautical Charts for North Carolina: Charts 11536 to 12205.
- Nordstrom, K.F., 1989: Erosion control strategies for bay and estuarine beaches. *Coastal Management*, **17**(1), 25-35.
- **Nordstrom**, K.F., 2005: Beach nourishment and coastal habitats: research needs to improve compatibility. *Restoration Ecology*, **13(1)**, 215-222.
- **NPS** (National Park Service), Undated: Description of Roosevelt Island. <a href="http://www.nps.gov/gwmp/pac/tri/backgrnd.html">http://www.nps.gov/gwmp/pac/tri/backgrnd.html</a>
- NRC (National Research Council), 1988: Saving Cape Hatteras Lighthouse from the Sea: Options and Policy Implications. National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 136 pp.
- NRC (National Research Council), 2007: *Mitigating Shore Erosion along Sheltered Coasts*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC, 174 pp.
- NYC DPR (New York City Department of Parks and Recreation), Undated: *Four Sparrow Marsh Reserve*. <a href="http://www.nycgovparks.org/sub\_about/parks\_divisions/nrg/forever\_wild/site.php?FWID=21></a>
- NYC DPR (New York City Department of Parks and Recreation), 2001: Inwood Hill Park - Salt Marshes in New York City Parks. Oct. 1. <a href="http://www.nycgovparks.org/sub\_your\_park/historical\_signs/hs\_historical\_sign.php?id=12864">http://www.nycgovparks.org/sub\_your\_park/historical\_signs/hs\_historical\_sign.php?id=12864</a>>
- NYS DEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation), 2006: *New York's Open Space Conservation Plan.* <a href="http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/26433.html">http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/26433.html</a>
- NYS DEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation), 2007: List of Endangered, Threatened and Special Concern Fish & Wildlife Species of New York State. Last revised August 8, 2007. <a href="http://www.nynhp.org/">http://www.nynhp.org/</a>>
- NYS DOS (New York State Department of State), 1999: Long Island Sound: Coastal Management Program. New York State Department of State, Albany, 124 pp. <a href="http://www.nyswaterfronts.com/downloads/pdfs/lis\_cmp/Combined\_Chapters">http://www.nyswaterfronts.com/downloads/pdfs/lis\_cmp/Combined\_Chapters. pdf></a>
- NYS DOS (New York State Department of State), 2002: State Coastal Policies, Excerpted from the *State of New York Coastal Management Program and Final Environmental Impact Statement*, Section 6, August 1982.
- NYS DOS (New York State Department of State), 2004: *Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitats.* <a href="http://nyswaterfronts.com/waterfront\_natural\_narratives.asp">http://nyswaterfronts.com/waterfront\_natural\_narratives.asp</a> (Multiple location-specific pieces can be found on the site).
- NYS DOS (New York State Department of State), 2006: Department of State review of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers consistency determination for reissuance, modification, and issuance of new nationwide permits and conditions. Letter to USACE Buffalo and New York districts, December 8, 2006. New York Division of Coastal Resources, Albany, 5 pp.
- NYS DOS and USFWS (New York State Department of State and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1998: *Shorebirds*. South Shore Estuary Reserve technical report series, [NYS] Department of State, [Albany, NY], 28 pp. <<u>http://www.nyswaterfronts.com/</u> Final\_Draft\_HTML/Tech\_Report\_HTM/Living\_Resources/ Shorebird\_Concentration/First\_Shorebird.htm>

- Palmer, W.M. and C.L. Cordes, 1988: Habitat Suitability Index Models: Diamondback Terrapin (Nesting) - Atlantic Coast. Biological report 82(10.151). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC, 23 pp.
- Paul, M., C. Krafft, and D. Hammerschlag, 2004: Avian Comparisons Between Kingman and Kenilworth Marshes. Final report 2001-2004. USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD.
- **Pearsall**, S. and J. DeBlieu, 2005: *TNC's* [*The Nature Conservancy's*] Adaptation Efforts in Conservation Landscapes: Sentinel Ecosystem. <a href="http://www.climatescience.gov/work-shop2005/presentations/EC1.9\_Pearsall.pdf">http://www.climatescience.gov/work-shop2005/presentations/EC1.9\_Pearsall.pdf</a>
- Pearsall, S.H. and B. Poulter, 2005: Adapting coastal lowlands to rising seas: a case study. In: *Principles of Conservation Biology* [Groom, M.J., G.K. Meffe, and C.R. Carroll, (eds.)]. Sinauer Press, Sunderland, MA, 3rd edition, pp. 366-370.
- Pearsall, S., B. McCrodden, and P. Townsend, 2005: Adaptive management of flows in the Lower Roanoke River, North Carolina, USA. *Environmental Management*, 35(4), 353-367.
- Pennsylvania, 2006: Section 309 Assessment and Strategy: Pennsylvania's Coastal Resources Management Program. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection Water Planning Office, Harrisburg, 69 pp. <a href="http://www.dep.state.pa.us/river/docs/309\_FINAL\_June30\_06.pdf">http://www.dep.state.pa.us/river/docs/309\_FINAL\_June30\_06.pdf</a>
- **PEP** (Peconic Estuary Program), 2001: *Peconic Estuary Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan.* Sponsored by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency under Sec. 320 of the Clean Water Act. Suffolk County Department of Health Services, Program Office, Riverhead, NY, 866 pp.
- **Perry**, M.C. and A.S. Deller, 1996: Review of factors affecting the distribution and abundance of waterfowl in shallow-water habitats of Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries*, **19(2A)**, 272-278.
- Pilkey, O.H., J.D. Howard, B. Brenninkmeyer, R. Frey, A. Hine, J. Kraft, R. Morton, D. Nummedal, and H. Wanless, 1981: Saving the American Beach: A Position Paper by Concerned Coastal Geologists. Results of the Skidaway Institute of Oceanography Conference on America's Eroding Shoreline. Skidaway Institute of Oceanography, Savannah, GA.
- Pilkey, D.F., J. Bullock, and B.A. Cowan, 1998: *The North Carolina Shore and Its Barrier Islands: Restless Ribbons of Sand.* Duke University Press, Durham, NC, 318 pp.
- **Portnoy**, J.W. and A.E. Giblin, 1997: Biogeochemical effects of seawater restoration to diked salt marshes. *Ecological Applications*, **7**(**3**), 1054-1063.
- Post, W. and J.S. Greenlaw, 1994: Seaside sparrow (*Ammodramus maritimus*). In *The Birds of North America*, No. 127, Poole, A. and F. Gill, eds., The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC.; The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, as cited in Chapter 6 of *The Barnegat Bay Estuary Program Characterization Report*. Prepared by the Barnegat Bay National Estuary Program (Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee), 2001. <a href="http://www.bbep.org/Char\_Rpt/Ch6/Chapter6.htm">http://www.bbep.org/Char\_Rpt/Ch6/Chapter6.htm</a>
- \* Poulter, B., 2005: Interactions Between Landscape Disturbance and Gradual Environmental Change: Plant Community Migration in Response to Fire and Sea Level Rise. Ph.D. dissertation, Nicholas School of the Environment and Earth Sciences. Duke University, Durham, NC, 216 pp.
- Poulter, B. and P.N. Halpin, 2007: Raster modeling of coastal flooding from sea-level rise. *International Journal of Geographic Information Sciences*, 22(2), 167-182.

- \* Poulter, B. and N. Pederson, 2006: Stand Dynamics and Climate Sensitivity of an Atlantic White Cedar (Chamaecyparis thyiodes) Forest: Implications for Restoration and Management. Eastern Kentucky University, Cumberland Laboratory of Forest Science Richmond, KY, 31 pp. <a href="http://people.eku.edu/pedersonn/pubs/AWCreportPoulter.pdf">http://people.eku.edu/pedersonn/pubs/AWCreportPoulter.pdf</a>>
- Poulter, B., J. Goodall, and P.N. Halpin, 2008: Applications of network analysis for adaptive management of artificial drainage systems in landscapes vulnerable to sea level rise. *Journal* of Hydrology, 357(3-4), 207-217.
- Poulter, B., R.L. Feldman, M.M. Brinson, B.P. Horton, M.K. Orbach, S.H. Pearsall, E. Reyes, S.R. Riggs, and J.C. Whitehead, 2009: Sea-level rise research and dialogue in North Carolina: creating windows for policy change. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 52, 147-153.
- **Psuty**, N.P. and D.D. Ofiara, 2002: *Coastal Hazard Management, Lessons and Future Direction from New Jersey.* Rutgers University Press, New Brunswick, NJ, 429 pp.
- Reed, D.J., D. Bishara, D. Cahoon, J. Donnelly, M. Kearney, A. Kolker, L. Leonard, R.A. Orson, and J.C. Stevenson, 2008: Site-specific scenarios for wetlands accretion as sea level rises in the mid-Atlantic region. Section 2.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 134-174. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Rheinhardt, R., 2007: Tidal freshwater swamps of a lower Chesapeake Bay Subestuary. In: *Ecology of Tidal Freshwater Forested Wetlands of the Southeastern United States* [Conner, W.H., T.W. Doyle, and K.W. Krauss (eds.)]. Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, 505 pp.
- Richardson, C., 2003: Pocosins: hydrologically isolated or integrated wetlands on the landscape? *Wetlands*, 23(3), 563-576.
- Riegner, M.F., 1982: The diet of yellow-crowned night-herons in the eastern and southern United States. *Colonial Waterbirds*, 5, 173-176.
- **Riggs**, S.R. and D.V. Ames, 2003: *Drowning the North Carolina Coast: Sea-level Rise and Estuarine Dynamics*. Publication number UNC-SG-03-04. North Carolina Sea Grant, Raleigh, NC, 152 pp.
- Riggs, S.R., G.L. Rudolph, and D.V. Ames, 2000: Erosional Scour and Geologic Evolution of Croatan Sound, Northeastern North Carolina. Report no. FHWA/NC/2000-002. North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, NC, 115 pp.
- **Riggs**, S.R., J.H. Stephenson, and W. Clark, 2007: *Preliminary Recommendations for Mitigating the Consequences of Climate Change within North Carolina*. Prepared for the NC Legislative Commission on Global Climate Change, January 9, 2007. 3 pp.
- **Robbins**, C.S. and E.A.T. Blom, 1996: *Atlas of the Breeding Birds of Maryland and the District of Columbia*. University of Pittsburgh Press, Pittsburgh, PA, 479 pp.
- Rounds, R.A., R.M. Erwin, and J.H. Porter, 2004: Nest-site selection and hatching success of waterbirds in coastal Virginia: Some results of habitat manipulation. *Journal of Field Ornithology*, 75(4), 318.
- Sebold, K.R., 1992: From Marsh To Farm: The Landscape Transformation of Coastal New Jersey. U.S. Department of

Interior, National Park Service, Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.nps.gov/history/bistory/online\_books/nj3/">http://www.nps.gov/bistory/bistory/online\_books/nj3/</a> chapl.htm>

- Shellenbarger Jones, A., 2008a: Overview of mid-Atlantic coastal habitats and environmental implications of sea level rise. Section 3.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 188-210. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Shellenbarger Jones, A., 2008b: Upper Chesapeake Bay shoreline. Section 3.17 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004.
  U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 290-293. < http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/ background.html>
- Shellenbarger Jones, A., 2008c: The Chesapeake Bay shoreline of the central eastern shore. Section 3.18 in Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 294-297. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- Shellenbarger Jones, A. and C. Bosch, 2008a: The Chesapeake Bay shoreline of middle peninsula. Section 3.12 in: *Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise* [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 269-272. <http://epa. gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Shellenbarger Jones, A. and C. Bosch, 2008b: Western shore Chesapeake Bay shoreline. Section 3.16 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 284-289. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Shellenbarger Jones, A. and C. Bosch, 2008c: The Chesapeake Bay shoreline near Hampton Roads. Section 3.11 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 265-268. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- Smith, J.B., 1997: Setting priorities for adapting to climate change. *Global Environmental Change*, **7(3)**, 251-264.
- Smith, D., N. Jackson, S. Love, K. Nordstrum, R. Weber, and D. Carter, 2002: Beach Nourishment on Delaware Shore Beaches to Restore Habitat for Horseshoe Crab Spawning and Shorebird Foraging. The Nature Conservancy, Wilmington, DE, 51 pp. <a href="http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/tessp/pdfs/">http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/tessp/pdfs/</a> New%Horseshoe%Crab%Habitat.pdf>

- Sommerfield, C.K. and D.R. Walsh, 2005: Historical changes in the morphology of the subtidal Delaware estuary. In: *Proceedings of the First Delaware Estuary Science Conference*,2005. [Kreeger, D.A. (ed.)]. Partnership for the Delaware Estuary, Report #05-01. 110 pp. <http://www.delawareestuary.org/ pdf/ScienceReportsbyPDEandDELEP/PDE-Report-05-01-Proceedings2005SciConf.pdf>
- State of New Jersey, 2001: New Jersey State Development and Redevelopment Plan. <a href="http://www.nj.gov/dca/osg/plan/stateplan.shtml">http://www.nj.gov/dca/osg/plan/stateplan.shtml</a>>
- State of New Jersey, 2005: New Jersey Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy for Wildlife of Greatest Conservation Need. August 2005 Draft. 649 pp. Table C1. <a href="http://www.njfishandwildlife.com/ensp/waphome.htm">http://www.njfishandwildlife.com/ensp/waphome.htm</a>
- Steury, B., 2002: The vascular flora of Cove Point, Calvert County, Maryland. *The Maryland Naturalist* 45(2), 1-28.
- Strange, E.M., 2008a: New York City, the Lower Hudson, and Jamaica Bay. Section 3.4 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 222-229. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/ background.html>
- Strange, E.M., 2008b: New Jersey's coastal bays. Section 3.6 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 235-241. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- Strange, E.M., 2008c: Maryland and Delaware coastal bays. Section 3.8 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 251-257. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Strange, E.M., 2008d: The Atlantic side of the Virginia eastern shore. Section 3.9 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 258-261. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/ background.html>
- Strange, E.M., 2008e: The Virginia eastern shore of Chesapeake Bay. Section 3.19 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 298-300. <http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/ background.html>
- Strange, E.M., 2008f: North Shore, Long Island Sound and Peconic Estuary. Section 3.2 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)].

EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 222-229. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/">http://epa.gov/climatechange/</a> effects/coastal/ background.html>

- Strange, E.M. and A. Shellenbarger Jones, 2008a: Lower Potomac. Section 3.14 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 275-279. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Strange, E.M. and A. Shellenbarger Jones, 2008b: Upper Potomac. Section 3.15 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 280-283. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>>
- Strange, E.M., A. Shellenbarger Jones, C. Bosch, R. Jones, D. Kreeger, and J.G. Titus, 2008: Mid-Atlantic coastal habitats and environmental implications of sea level rise. Section 3 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 188-342. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- Suffolk (City of Suffolk Department of Planning), 1998: The Comprehensive Plan for 2018: City of Suffolk, Virginia. Adopted March 25, 1998.
- Sutter, L., 1999: DCM Wetland Mapping in Coastal North Carolina. North Carolina Division of Coastal Management. <a href="http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/Wetlands/WTYPEMAPDOC.pdf">http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/Wetlands/WTYPEMAPDOC.pdf</a>
- \* Swisher, M.L., 1982: The Rates and Causes of Shore Erosion Around a Transgressive Coastal Lagoon, Rehoboth Bay, Delaware. M.S. Thesis, College of Marine Studies. University of Delaware, Newark.
- **Talbot**, C.W. and K.W. Able, 1984: Composition and distribution of larval fishes in New Jersey high marshes. *Estuaries*, **7(4A)**, 434-443.
- **Teal**, J.M. and S.B. Peterson, 2005: Introduction to the Delaware Bay salt marsh restoration. *Ecological Engineering*, **25(3)**, 199-203.
- Tenore, K.R., 1972: Macrobenthos of the Pamlico River Estuary, North Carolina, *Ecological Monographs*, **42(1)**, 51-69.
- Thayer, G.W., W.J. Kenworthy, and M.S. Fonseca, 1984: The Ecology of Eelgrass Meadows of the Atlantic Coast: A Community Profile. FWS/OBS-84/02. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC, 147 pp.
- Thieler, E.R. and E.S. Hammar-Klose, 1999: National Assessment of Coastal Vulnerability to Sea-Level Rise: Preliminary Results for the U.S. Atlantic Coast. Open-file report 99-593. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1 sheet. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/1999/of99-593/index.html">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/1999/of99-593/index.html</a>>
- **Tiner**, R.W. and D.G. Burke, 1995: *Wetlands of Maryland*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 5, Hadley, MA.
- Titus, J.G., 1990: Greenhouse effect, sea-level rise, and barrier islands: case study of Long Beach Island, New Jersey. *Coastal Management*, **18(1)**, 65-90.

- **Titus**, J.G., 1998: Rising seas, coastal erosion, and the takings clause: how to save wetlands and beaches without hurting property owners. *Maryland Law Review*, **57(4)**, 1279-1399.
- **Titus**, J.G. and C. Richman, 2001: Maps of lands vulnerable to sea level rise: modeled elevations along the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf Coasts. *Climate Research*, **18**(3), 205-228.
- Titus, J.G. and J. Wang, 2008: Maps of lands close to sea level along the middle Atlantic coast of the United States: an elevation data set to use while waiting for LIDAR. Section 1.1 in: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 2-44. <http://epa. gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html>
- Titus, J.G., S.P. Leatherman, C.H. Everts, D.L. Kriebel, and R.G. Dean, 1985: *Potential Impacts of Sea Level Rise on the Beach at Ocean City, Maryland*. EPA 230-10-85-013. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- Titus, J.G., C.Y. Kuo, M.J. Gibbs, T.B. LaRoche, M.K. Webb, and J.O. Waddell, 1987: Greenhouse effect, sea level rise, and coastal drainage systems. *Journal of Water Resources Plan*ning and Management, 113(2), 216-227.
- Titus, J.G., R.A. Park, S.P. Leatherman, R.R. Weggel, M.S. Greene, P.W. Mausel, S. Brown, G. Gaunt, M. Trehan, and G. Yohe, 1991: Greenhouse effect and sea level rise: the cost of holding back the sea. *Coastal Management*, **19(2)**, 171-204.
- TNC (The Nature Conservancy), Undated: *William D. and Jane C. Blair Jr. Cape May Migratory Bird Refuge.* <a href="http://www. nature.org/wherewework/northamerica/states/newjersey/work/art17205.html">http://www. work/art17205.html</a>
- TNC (The Nature Conservancy), 2006: Project profile for the Virginia Coast Reserve. Available online by searching on "field guides" at <a href="http://www.nature.org/wherewework">http://www.nature.org/wherewework</a>>
- \* TNC (The Nature Conservancy), 2007: Press release: Migratory Bird Refuge: Re-Opened! <a href="http://www.nature.org/wherewework/northamerica/states/newjersey/work/art21876">http://www.nature.org/ wherewework/northamerica/states/newjersey/work/art21876</a>. html>
- **TNC** (The Nature Conservancy), 2008: Adapting to Climate Change: Inundation on the Albemarle Sound. <a href="http://www.nature.org/initiatives/climatechange/work/art26197.html">http://www.nature.org/initiatives/climatechange/work/art26197.html</a>
- Town of East Hampton, 2006: *Coastal Erosion Overlay District Legislation, Resolution 2006-899.* <a href="http://www.town.east-hampton.ny.us/coastal.pdf">http://www.town.east-hampton.ny.us/coastal.pdf</a>
- Town of Kitty Hawk, 2005: Council Circular, 2, p. 5.
- **Town of Ocean City**, 2003: *Sea Level Rise Policy*. Coastal Legislation Committee, Ocean City Council, Town of Ocean City, Ocean City, MD.
- Trono, K.L., 2003: An Analysis of the Current Shoreline Management Framework in Virginia: Focus on the Need for Improved Agency. Virginia Shoreline Management Analysis Report from the Virginia Coastal Program's publications web page.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), Undated(a): *Timeline Representing Key Dates of Gibbstown Levee and Repaupo Creek*. (Dike and floodgates constructed in late 1600s by Repaupo Meadow Company) <a href="http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Projects/Repaupo/timeline.html">http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/Projects/Repaupo/timeline.html</a>>.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), Undated(b): *Poplar Island Environmental Restoration Site*. <a href="http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/projects/Maryland/PoplarIsland/index.html">http://www.nab.usace.army.mil/projects/Maryland/PoplarIsland/index.html</a>>.

- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1998a: Delaware Bay Coastline: Villas & Vicinity, NJ. Final Feasibility Report and Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District. Revised 1999.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 1998b: Delaware Bay Coastline: Reeds Beach and Pierces Point, NJ. Final Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District. Addendum 1999.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2000: Final Environmental Impact Statement on Hurricane Protection and Beach Erosion Control for Dare County Beaches, North Carolina (Bodie Island Portion): Attachment D: Preliminary Compilation of Disposal/Nourishment Zones and Borrow Areas in Recovery from 5-Year Running Total. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, 17 pp. <a href="http://www.saw">http://www.saw</a> usace.army.mil/Dare County/main.htm>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2001a: Final Finding of No Significant Impact and Environmental Assessment, Assateague Island Short-term Restoration: Modifications to Proposed Project and Development of a Dredging Plan. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Baltimore District, Worcester County, MD.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2001b: Smith Island, Maryland. Environmental Restoration and Protection. Final Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Assessment. Submitted by USACE Baltimore District in cooperation with Somerset County, Maryland, Maryland Department of Natural Resources, and Maryland Department of the Environment.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2003: Regional Sediment Management (RSM) Demonstration Program Project Brief, New York District: Town of Hempstead, Long Island, New York. <http://www.wes.army.mil/rsm/pubs/pdfs/rsmdb9.pdf>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2004: *Project Fact Sheet, Gibbstown Levee*. Philadelphia District Projects in New Jersey, <a href="http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-dp/projects/factsheets/NJ/Gibbstown%20Levee%20Repaupo.pdf">http://www.nap.usace.army.mil/cenap-dp/projects/factsheets/NJ/Gibbstown%20Levee%20Repaupo.pdf</a>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2006a: Annual Report, Fiscal Year 2006 of the Secretary of the Army on Civil Works Activities. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division, Wilmington, N.C. District.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2006b: Revised Record of Decision: Dare County Beaches (Bodie Island Portion), Hurricane Protection and Beach Erosion Control Project, Dare County, North Carolina. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District. <a href="http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Dare%20County/Yelverton-ROD-DareCo.pdf">http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Dare%20County/Yelverton-ROD-DareCo.pdf</a>>
- **USACE** (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2006c: Availability of a Draft Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Impact Statement for the Mid-Chesapeake Bay Island Ecosystem Restoration Project in Dorchester County, on Maryland's Eastern Shore. *Federal Register Notices*, **71**(174), 53090-53091.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2007: Activities Authorized by Nationwide Permit. <a href="http://www.lrb.usace.army.mil/regulatory/nwp/NYNWP2007/NY">http://www.lrb.usace.army.mil/regulatory/nwp/NYNWP2007/NY</a> NWP03.doc>
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2008a: Project Fact Sheet: New Jersey Shore Protection, Lower Cape May Meadows – Cape May Point, NJ. <a href="http://www.nap.usace.army/mil/">http://www.nap.usace.army/mil/</a>

cenap-dp/projects/factsheets/NJLowe Cape May Meadows. pdf>

- **USACE** (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), 2008b: *Fire island Inlet to Montauk Point Reformulation Study, DRAFT.* <a href="http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/fimp/">http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/fimp/</a>
- U.S. Census Bureau, 2000: United States Census 2000. [web site] U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html">http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html</a>
- USDOI (U.S. Department of the Interior), 2007: Letter from Willie Taylor, Director, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance, DOI, to Gregory J. Thorpe, Ph.D., Manager, Project Development and Environmental Analysis Division, North Carolina Department of Transportation, re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement for NC-12 Replacement of Herbert C. Bonner Bridge (No. 11) Over Oregon Inlet, Dare County, North Carolina. <http://www.fws.gov/peaisland/images/doiletter-4-17-07.pdf>
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 1989: *The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States: Report to Congress.* EPA 230-05-89-052. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. <a href="http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/1989report.html">http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/1989report.html</a>
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), 2008: Background Documents Supporting Climate Change Science Program Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.1: Coastal Elevations and Sensitivity to Sea Level Rise [Titus, J.G. and E.M. Strange (eds.)]. EPA 430R07004. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, 354 pp. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/background.html</a>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), Undated(a): *Cape May National Wildlife Refuge*. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/northeast/capemay/>">http://www.fws.gov/northeast/capemay/></a>
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), Undated(b): *Profile of the Plum Tree Island National Wildlife Refuge*. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/refuges/profiles/index.cfm?id">http://www.fws.gov/refuges/profiles/index.cfm?id</a> = 51512>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), Undated(c): John H. Chafee Coastal Barrier Resource System. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/habitatconservation/coastal\_barrier.html">http://www.fws.gov/habitatconservation/coastal\_barrier.html</a>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1980: *Atlantic coast ecological inventory: Wilmington*. No. 39074-A1-EI-250. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Reston, VA.
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1993: *Species Account for the Red Wolf.* <http://www.fws.gov/cookeville/docs/endspec/rwolfsa.html>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1996: *Piping Plover* (Charadrius melodus) *Atlantic Coast Population Revised Recovery Plan*. Prepared by the Atlantic Coast Piping Plover Recovery Team. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Hadley, MA, 245 pp.
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1997: Significant Habitats and Habitat Complexes of the New York Bight Watershed. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Charlestown, RI. <http:// training.fws.gov/library/pubs5/begin.htm>
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2002: *Birds of Conservation Concern 2002*. Division of Migratory Bird Management, Arlington, VA. Table 30. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/reports.html">http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/reports.html</a>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2003: *Delaware Bay Shorebird-Horseshoe Crab Assessment Report and Peer Review*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service migratory bird publication

R9-03/02. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arlington, VA, 99 pp. <a href="http://library.fws.gov/Bird\_Publications/DBshorebird">http://library.fws.gov/Bird\_Publications/DBshorebird</a>. pdf>

- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2004a: 2002-2003 Status Update: U.S. Atlantic Coast Piping Plover Population. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sudbury, MA, 8 pp. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/northeast/pipingplover/status/index.html">http://www.fws.gov/northeast/pipingplover/status/index.html</a>
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2004b: Eastern Shore of Virginia and Fisherman Island National Wildlife Refuges Comprehensive Conservation Plan. Chapter 3: Refuge and Resource Descriptions of Northeast Regional Office, Hadley, MA. <http://library.fws.gov/CCPs/eastshoreVA\_index.htm>
- **USFWS** (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 2008: *Blackwater National Wildlife Refuge*. Wetland Restoration. <a href="http://www.fws.gov/blackwater/restore.html">http://www.fws.gov/blackwater/restore.html</a>.
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), Undated: Anacostia Freshwater Tidal Reconstructed Wetlands. <http://www.pwrc.usgs.gov/ resshow/hammerschlag/anacostia.cfm>
- VA DCR (Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation), Undated(a): *Parkers Marsh Natural Area Preserve Fact Sheet.* <a href="http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/">http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/</a> natural\_area\_preserves/parkers.shtml>
- VA DCR (Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation), Undated(b): *Mutton Hunk Fen Natural Area Preserve*. <a href="http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/natural\_area\_pre-serves/muttonhunk.shtml">http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/natural\_area\_pre-serves/muttonhunk.shtml</a>
- VA DCR (Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation), 1999: *Bethel Beach Natural Area Preserve, fact sheet.* <a href="http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/documents/pgbethel.pdf">http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural\_heritage/documents/pgbethel.pdf</a>>
- VA DCR (Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation), 2001: The Natural Communities of Virginia. Ecological Classification of Ecological Community Groups. First Approximation. Division of Natural Heritage Natural Heritage Technical Report 01-1, January 2001.
- VA PBB (Virginia Public Beach Board), 2000: 20 Years of Coastal Management. Board on Conservation and Development of Public Beaches, Richmond, VA.
- **VBCP** (Virginia Beach Comprehensive Plan), 2003: Introduction and General Strategy: Policy Document.
- VIMS (Virginia Institute for Marine Science), Undated: Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia. Goodwin Islands. <a href="http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/reservesites/goodwin.htm">http://www.vims.edu/cbnerr/reservesites/goodwin.htm</a>
- Walls, E.A., J. Berkson, and S.A. Smith, 2002: The horseshoe crab, *Limulus polyphemus*: 200 million years of existence, 100 years of study. *Reviews in Fisheries Science*, 10(1), 39-73.
- Walz, K., E. Cronan, S. Domber, M. Serfes, L. Kelly, and K. Anderson, 2004: The Potential Impacts of Open Marsh Management (OMWM) on a Globally Imperiled Sea-level Fen in Ocean County, New Jersey. Prepared for the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Coastal Management Office, 18 pp.
- Washington County, 2008: Return to the Heart of the Inner Banks. [web site] Washington, NC. <a href="http://www.original-washington.com/">http://www.originalwashington.com/</a>>
- \* Watts, B.D., 1993: Effects of Marsh Size on Incidence Rates and Avian Community Organization within the Lower Chesapeake Bay. Technical report CCBTR-93-03. Center for Conservation

Biology, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA, 53 pp.

- \* Watts, B.D., 2006: Synthesizing Information Resources for the Virginia Important Bird Area Program: Phase I, Delmarva Peninsula and Tidewater. Technical report CCBTR-06-05. Center for Conservation Biology, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA.
- \* Watts, B.D. and C. Markham, 2003: The Influence of Salinity on Diet, Prey Delivery, and Nestling Growth in Bald Eagles in the Lower Chesapeake Bay: Progress Report. Technical report CCBTR-03-06. Center for Conservation Biology, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA, 5pp.
- Watts, B.D. and B.R. Truitt, 2000: Abundance of shorebirds along the Virginia barrier islands during spring migration. *The Raven*, **71**(2), 33-39.
- \* Weber, R.G., 2001: Preconstruction Horseshoe Crab Egg Density Monitoring and Habitat Availability at Kelly Island, Port Mahon, and Broadkill Beach Study Areas. Prepared for the Philadelphia District Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia, PA.
- Weggel, J.R., S. Brown, J. Escajadillo, P. Breen, and E. L. Doheny, 1989: The cost of defending developed shorelines along sheltered water of the United States from a two meter rise in mean sea level. In: *The Potential Effects of Global Climate Change on the United States. Appendix: B, Sea Level Rise.* EPA 230-05-89-052. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp. 3-1 to 3-90. <a href="http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html">http://epa.gov/climatechange/effects/coastal/appB.html</a>
- Weinstein, M.P., 1979: Shallow marsh habitats as primary nurseries for fishes and shellfish, Cape Fear River, North Carolina, United States. *Fisheries Bulletin*, **77(2)**, 339-357.
- Weinstein, M.P. and L.L. Weishar, 2002: Beneficial use of dredged material to enhance the restoration trajectories of formerly diked lands. *Ecological Engineering*, **19(3)**, 187-201.
- Weinstein, M.P., K.R. Phillip, and P. Goodwin, 2000: Catastrophes, near-catastrophes, and the bounds of expectation: Success criteria for macroscale marsh restoration. In: *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology* [Weinstein, M.P. and D.A. Kreeger (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 777-804.
- Wetlands Institute, Undated: Terrapin Conservation Program. <a href="http://www.terrapinconservation.org">http://www.terrapinconservation.org</a>>.
- White, C.P., 1989: Chesapeake Bay: Nature of the Estuary: A Field Guide. Tidewater Publishers, Centreville, MD, 212 pp.
- Wilcock, P.R., D.S. Miller, R.H. Shea, and R.T. Kerhin, 1998: Frequency of effective wave activity and the recession of coastal bluffs: Calvert Cliffs, Maryland. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **14**(**1**), 256-268.
- York (York County, Virginia), 1999: Charting the Course to 2015: The York County Comprehensive Plan. Yorktown, VA.
- Zervas, C., 2001: Sea Level Variations of the United States 1854-1999. NOAA technical report NOS CO-OPS 36. NOAA National Ocean Service, Silver Spring, MD, 186 pp. <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt36doc.pdf">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt36doc.pdf</a>
- Zervas, C., 2004: North Carolina Bathymetry/Topography Sea Level Rise Project: Determination of Sea Level Trends. NOAA technical report NOS CO-OPS 041. NOAA National Ocean Service, Silver Spring, MD, 31 pp. <a href="http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt41.pdf">http://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/publications/techrpt41.pdf</a>>

# **APPENDIX 2 REFERENCES**

- Anders, F.J. and M.R. Byrnes, 1991: Accuracy of shoreline change rates as determined from maps and aerial photographs. *Shore and Beach*, **59**(**1**), 17-26.
- Bowen, A.J. and D.L. Inman, 1966: *Budget of Littoral Sands in the Vicinity of Point Arguello, California*. Coastal Engineering Research Center technical memoradum no. 19. [U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC], 56 pp.
- Bruun, P., 1962: Sea-level rise as a cause of shore erosion. *Journal of Waterways and Harbors Division*, **88**, 117-130.
- **Bruun**, P., 1988: The Bruun rule of erosion by sea-level rise: a discussion on large scale two- and three-dimensional usages. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **4**(**4**), 627-648.
- Cooper, J.A.G. and O.H. Pilkey, 2004: Sea-level rise and shoreline retreat: time to abandon the Bruun Rule. *Global and Planetary Change*, 43(3-4), 157-171.
- Cowell, P.J., P.S. Roy, and R.A. Jones, 1992: Shoreface translation model: computer simulation of coastal-sand-body response to sea level rise. *Mathematics and Computers in Simulation*, 33(5-6), 603-608.
- Crowell, M. and S.P. Leatherman (eds.), 1999: Coastal erosion mapping and management. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 28, 196 pp.
- Crowell, M., S.P. Leatherman, and M.K. Buckley, 1991: Historical shoreline change; error analysis and mapping accuracy. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **7**(3), 839-852.
- Crowell, M., S.P. Leatherman, and M.K. Buckley, 1993: Shoreline change rate analysis: long-term versus short-term. *Shore and Beach*, **61**(2), 13-20.
- Crowell, M., B.C. Douglas, and S.P. Leatherman, 1997: On forecasting future U.S. shoreline positions: a test of algorithms. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **13(4)**, 1245-1255.
- Crowell, M., S.P. Leatherman, and B. Douglas, 2005: Erosion: historical analysis a forecasting. In: *Encyclopedia of Coastal Science* [Schwartz, M.L. (ed.).] Springer, the Netherlands, pp. 846-850.
- **Dean**, R.G. and R.A. Dalrymple, 2002: *Coastal Processes with Engineering Applications*. Cambridge University Press, New York, 475 pp.
- Dean, R.G. and E.M. Maurmeyer, 1983: Models of beach profile response. In: *CRC Handbook of Coastal Processes* [Komar, P.D. (ed.)]. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 151-165.
- **Dolan**, R., M.S. Fenster, and S.J. Holme, 1991: Temporal analysis of shoreline recession and accretion. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **7**(3), 723-744.
- **Douglas**, B.C. and M. Crowell, 2000: Long-term shoreline position prediction and error propagation. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **16**(1), 145-152.
- **Douglas**, B.C., M. Crowell, and S.P. Leatherman, 1998: Consideration for shoreline position prediction. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **14(3)**, 1025-1033.
- **Dubois**, R.N., 2002: How does a barrier shoreface respond to a sea-level rise? *Journal of Coastal Research*, **18**(**2**), iii-v, editorial.
- Everts, C.H., 1985: Sea-level rise effects on shoreline position. Journal of Waterway, Port, and Coastal Engineering, 111(6), 985-999.
- Fenster, M.S., 2005: Setbacks. In: Encyclopedia of Coastal Science [Schwartz, M.L. (ed.)]. Springer, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 863-866.

- Fenster, M.S., R. Dolan, and R.A. Morton, 2001: Coastal storms and shoreline change: signal or noise? *Journal of Coastal Research*, **17**(3), 714-720.
- Genz, A.S., C.H. Fletcher, R.A. Dunn, L.N. Frazer, and J.J. Rooney, 2007: The predictive accuracy of shoreline change rate methods and alongshore beach variation on Maui, Hawaii. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23(1), 87-105.
- Gornitz, V.M., 1990: Vulnerability of the east coast, USA to future sea-level rise. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 9, 201-237.
- \* Gornitz, V.M. and P. Kanciruk, 1989: Assessment of global coastal hazards from sea level rise. In: *Coastal Zone '89: Proceedings of the Sixth Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management*, July 11-14, 1989, Charleston, SC. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, pp. 1345-1359.
- Gornitz, V.M., R.C. Daniels, T.W. White, and K.R. Birdwell, 1994: The development of a coastal risk assessment database: vulnerability to sea-level rise in the U.S. southeast. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special issue 12, 327-338.
- Hands, E.B., 1980: Prediction of Shore Retreat and Nearshore Profile Adjustments to Rising Water Levels on the Great Lakes. Coastal Engineering Research Center technical paper TP 80-7. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Ft. Belvoir, VA, 199 pp.
- Hapke, C.J., D. Reid, B.M. Richmond, P. Ruggiero, and J. List, 2006: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 3 Historical Shoreline Change and Associated Land Loss along Sandy Shorelines of the California Coast. Open-file report 2006-1219. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston VA, 72 pp. <a href="http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS86269">http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS86269</a>>
- Honeycutt, M.G., M. Crowell, and B.C. Douglas, 2001: Shoreline position forecasting: impacts of storms, rate-calculation methodologies, and temporal scales. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 17(3), 721-730.
- Kana, T.W., J. Michel, M.O. Hayes, and J.R. Jensen, 1984: The physical impact of sea level rise in the area of Charleston, South Carolina. In: *Greenhouse Effect and Sea-level Rise:* A Challenge for this Generation [Barth, M.C. and J.G. Titus (eds.)]. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, pp. 105-150.
- Komar, P.D., 1996: The budget of littoral sediments concepts and applications. *Shore and Beach*, **64(3)**, 18-26.
- Komar, P.D., 1998: *Beach Processes and Sedimentation*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2nd edition, 544 pp.
- **Komar**, P.D., W.G. McDougal, J.J. Marra, and P. Ruggiero, 1999: The rational analysis of setback distances: applications to the Oregon coast. *Shore and Beach*, **67**(**1**), 41-49.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1983: Shoreline mapping: a comparison of techniques. Shore and Beach, 51(3), 28-33.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1984: Coastal geomorphic responses to sea level rise: Galveston Bay, Texas. In: *Greenhouse Effect and Sea-level Rise: A Challenge for This Generation* [Barth, M.C. and J.G. Titus (eds.)]. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, pp. 151-178.
- Leatherman, S.P., 1990: Modeling shore response to sea-level rise on sedimentary coasts. *Progress in Physical Geography*, 14(4), 447-464.
- List, J.H., 2005: The sediment budget. In: *Encyclopedia of Coastal Science* [Schwartz, M.L. (ed.)]. Springer, Dordrecht, the Netherlands, pp. 846-850.

- List, J.H., A.H. Sallenger, M.E. Hansen, and B.E. Jaffe, 1997: Accelerated relative sea-level rise and rapid coastal erosion: testing a causal relationship for the Louisiana barrier islands. *Marine Geology*, **140(3-4)**, 347-365.
- May, S., W. Kimball, N. Grandy, and R. Dolan, 1982: The coastal erosion information system (CEIS). *Shore and Beach*, **50**(1), 19-25.
- Moore, L., P. Ruggiero, and J. List, 2006: Comparing mean high water and high water line shorelines: Should proxy-datum offsets be incorporated in shoreline change analysis? *Journal of Coastal Research*, **22(4)**, 894-905.
- Morton, R.A. and T.L. Miller, 2005: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 2, Historical Shoreline Changes and Associated Coastal Land Loss along the U.S. Southeast Atlantic Coast. Open-file report 2005-1401. U.S. Geological Survey, St. Petersburg, FL, 35 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1401/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1401/</a>>
- Morton, R.A., T.L. Miller, and L.J. Moore, 2004: National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Part 1, Historical Shoreline Changes and Associated Coastal Land Loss along the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Open file report 2004-1043. U.S. Geological Survey, St. Petersburg, FL, 44 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1043/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1043/</a>
- NRC (National Research Council), 1987: *Responding to Changes in Sea Level: Engineering Implications*. National Academy Press, Washington DC, 148 pp.
- Pendleton, E.A., S.J. Williams, and E.R. Thieler, 2004: Coastal Vulnerability Assessment of Fire Island National Seashore (ASIS) to Sea-level Rise. Open-file report 04-1020. [U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA], 20 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1020/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1020/</a>
- Riggs, S.R., W.J. Cleary, and S.W. Snyder, 1995: Influence of inherited geologic framework upon barrier beach morphology and shoreface dynamics. *Marine Geology*, 126(1-4), 213-234.
- Rosati, J.D., 2005: Concepts in sediment budgets. Journal of Coastal Research, 21(2), 307-322.
- **Ruggiero**, P., G.M. Kaminsky, and G. Gelfenbaum, 2003: Linking proxy-based and datum-based shorelines on a high-energy coastline: Implications for shoreline change analyses. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **Special issue 38**, 57-82.
- Schwartz, M.L., 1967: The Bruun theory of sea-level rise as a cause of shore erosion. *Journal of Geology*, **75(1)**, 76-92.
- **SCOR** (Scientific Committee on Ocean Research) Working Group 89, 1991: The response of beaches to sea level changes: a review of predictive models. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **7(3)**, 895-921.
- Shalowitz, A.L., 1964: Shore and Sea Boundaries; With Special Reference to the Interpretation and Use of Coast and Geodetic Survey Data. Publication 10-1. U.S. Department of Commerce, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, DC, 749 pp.
- Stockdon, H.F., A.H. Sallenger, J.H. List, and R.A. Holman, 2002: Estimation of shoreline position and change using airborne topographic Lidar data. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 18(3), 502-513.
- Stolper, D., J.H. List, and E.R. Thieler, 2005: Simulating the evolution of coastal morphology and stratigraphy with a new morphological-behavior model (GEOMBEST). *Marine Geology*, 218(1-4), 17-36.
- Thieler, E.R. and E. Hammar-Klose, 1999: National Assessment of Coastal Vulnerability to Sea-level Rise--Preliminary

*Results for U.S. Atlantic Coast.* Open-file report 99-593. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, 1 sheet. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/1999/of99-593/">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/1999/of99-593/</a>>

- **Thieler**, E.R., O.H. Pilkey, R.S. Young, D.M. Bush, and F. Chai, 2000: The use of the mathematical models to predict beach behavior for U.S. coastal engineering: a critical review. *Journal of Coastal Research*, **16**(1), 48-70.
- Thieler, E.R., S.J. Williams, and R. Beavers, 2002: Vulnerability of U.S. National Parks to Sea-Level Rise and Coastal Change. U.S. Geological Survey fact sheet FS 095-02. [U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA], 2 pp. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs095-02/>">http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs095-02/></a>
- Thieler, E.R., E.A. Himmelstoss, J.L. Zichichi, and T.L. Miller, 2005: Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) Version 3.0; An ArcGIS© Extension for Calculating Shoreline Change. Open-file report 2005-1304. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. <a href="http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1304/>">http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1304/></a>
- Wright, L.D., 1995: *Morphodynamics of Inner Continental Shelves*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 241 pp.
- \* Zhang, K., 1998: Twentieth Century Storm Activity and Sea Level Rise along the U.S. East Coast and Their Impact on Shoreline Position. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Geography. University of Maryland, College Park, 266 leaves.

# **PHOTOGRAPHY CREDITS**

#### **Cover/Title Page/Table of Contents**

(listed in order of appearance)

#### (Sandbags on coast), ©iStockphotos.com/Meppu

- (Wading bird), ©iStockphotos.com/Terrence McArdle Productions Inc.
- (Southeast marsh land), ©iStockphotos.com/Barbara Kraus
- (Piping Plover), USFWS, New Jersey Field Office, Gene Nieminen, 2006.
- (Temporary protection along a retreating shore, northeast of Surfside, Texas), ©James G. Titus. Reprinted with permission.
- (South Manhattan/Battery Park), ©James G. Titus. Reprinted with permission.
- (The south end of Ocean City, Maryland, looking north), ©2008 Town of Ocean City, Maryland, Tourism Office. Reprinted with permission.

(Crab shanties at Tangier, VA), NOAA Photo Library

(Optimist-class Regatta in Little Egg Harbor Bay, New Jersey), ©2007 Brant Beach Yacht Club, Long Beach Island, New Jersey, photographer Scot Elis, reprinted with permission.

(Coastal barrier planting), ©iStockphotos.com/Meppu

(San Felipe de Morro [El Morro]. San Juan, Puerto Rico), photo by Stephanie Chambers. ©2006 IgoUgo.com. Reprinted with permission.

(Aerial Katrina flooding), USGS

#### **Executive Summary**

Page 7, (Eastern North Carolina wetland), Grant Goodge, STG, Inc., Oak Ridge, TN

#### Chapter 1

Page 11, Heading, thumbnails, (Sandbags on coast), ©iStockphotos.com/Meppu

- Page 12, (Mid-Atlantic coastal wetlands), ©iStockphotos.com/ Tang's Nature Light Photography
- Page 23, (North Carolina beach fencing), ©iStockphotos.com/ Andrew Hyslop

#### Chapter 2

Page 25, Heading, thumbnails, (Wading bird), ©iStockphotos. com/Terrence McArdle Productions Inc.

#### Chapter 3

- Page 43, (Outer Banks North Carolina), ©iStockphotos.com/ Florida Stock
- Page 46, (North Carolina beach boardwalk), ©iStockphotos.com/ Andrew Hyslop

#### Chapter 4

- Page 57, Heading, thumbnails, (Southeast marsh land), ©iStockphotos.com/Barbara Kraus
- Page 65, (Chesapeake bay), ©iStockphotos.com/Joseph C. Justice

#### Chapter 5

Page 73, Heading and thumbnails, (Piping Plover), USFWS, New Jersey Field Office, Gene Nieminen, 2006.

#### Chapter 6

Page 87, Heading and thumbnails, (Temporary protection along a retreating shore, northeast of Surfside, Texas), ©James G. Titus. Reprinted with permission.

#### Chapter 7

Page 105, Heading and thumbnails, (South Manhattan/Battery Park), ©James G. Titus. Reprinted with permission.

#### Chapter 8

Page 117, Heading and thumbnails, For both photos; (The south end of Ocean City, Maryland looking north), ©2008 Town of Ocean City, Maryland, Tourism Office. Reprinted with permission.

#### Chapter 9

Page 123, Heading and thumbnails, (Crab shanties at Tangier, VA), NOAA Photo Library, (Coastal development, Ocean City, MD), ©iStockphotos.com/Sandy Jones

#### Chapter 10

Page 141, Heading and thumbnails, (Optimist-class Regatta in Little Egg Harbor Bay, New Jersey), ©2007 Brant Beach Yacht Club, Long Beach Island, New Jersey, photographer Scot Elis, reprinted with permission.

#### Chapter 11

Page 157, Heading and thumbnails, (Coastal barrier planting), ©iStockphotos.com/Meppu

#### Chapter 12

Page 163, Heading and thumbnails, (San Felipe de Morro [El Morro]. San Juan, Puerto Rico), photo by Stephanie Chambers. ©2006 IgoUgo.com. Reprinted with permission.

Page 163, (El Morro from the rear). Source: http://bobj.us/Cruise/ cruise\_to\_the\_caribbean.htm. ©2008, Bob Jones. reprinted with permission.

#### Chapter 13

- Page 179, Heading and thumbnails, (Aerial Katrina flooding), USGS
- Page 180, (Chesapeake Bay, Baltimore, MD), ©iStockphotos. com/Jeremy Edward
- Page 182, (Caribbean atoll), ©iStockphotos.com/Allister Clark

# **Contact Information**

Global Change Research Information Office c/o Climate Change Science Program Office 1717 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Suite 250 Washington, DC 20006 202-223-6262 (voice) 202-223-3065 (fax) The Climate Change Science Program incorporates the U.S. Global Change Research Program and the Climate Change Research Initiative.

To obtain a copy of this document, place an order at the Global Change Research Information Office (GCRIO) web site: http://www.gcrio.org/orders

# Climate Change Science Program and the Subcommittee on Global Change Research

#### William Brennan, Chair

Department of Commerce National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Director, Climate Change Science Program

Jack Kaye, Vice Chair National Aeronautics and Space Administration

Allen Dearry Department of Health and Human Services

**Anna Palmisano** Department of Energy

Mary Glackin National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

**Patricia Gruber** Department of Defense

**William Hohenstein** Department of Agriculture

**Linda Lawson** Department of Transportation

Mark Myers U.S. Geological Survey

**Timothy Killeen** National Science Foundation

**Patrick Neale** Smithsonian Institution Jacqueline Schafer U.S. Agency for International Development

Joel Scheraga Environmental Protection Agency

Harlan Watson Department of State

# EXECUTIVE OFFICE AND OTHER LIAISONS

**Robert Marlay** Climate Change Technology Program

Katharine Gebbie National Institute of Standards & Technology

**Stuart Levenbach** Office of Management and Budget

Margaret McCalla Office of the Federal Coordinator for Meteorology

**Rob Rainey** Council on Environmental Quality

**Daniel Walker** Office of Science and Technology Policy



U.S. Climate Change Science Program 1717 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW • Suite 250 • Washington, D.C. 20006 USA 1-202-223-6262 (voice) • 1-202-223-3065 (fax) http://www.climatescience.gov

